

OHEC
373.1909713
O59DE/C-Ph

Physics

PACKAGE III

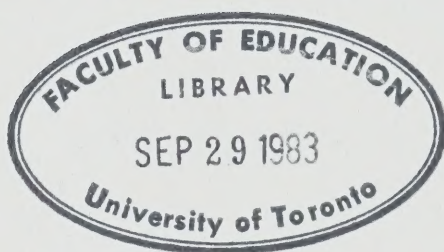
SENIOR DIVISION

OAIIP
Ontario
Assessment
Instrument
Pool



Ministry
of
Education

Hon. Bette Stephenson, M.D., Minister
Harry K. Fisher, Deputy Minister



PHYSICS: Package III

SENIOR DIVISION

THE ONTARIO ASSESSMENT INSTRUMENT POOL

© The Minister of Education, Ontario, 1983
Queen's Park
Toronto, Ontario

ISBN 0-7743-8189-2

ISSN 0228-0957

ON 02869

This package contains a representative sample of created response instruments: short answer, completion, essay, and problem instruments. Some selected response matching exercises are also included. Some of the instruments can be used in evaluating the aims, goals, and objectives of Senior Division Physics, some at the Ontario Academic Credit Level, and some at both levels. The package also includes the scoring policy and an answer and scoring scheme for each instrument.

Cost: \$15.00

Copies of this package may be obtained from:


Ontario Government Bookstore	(mail orders)
880 Bay Street	Publications Centre
Toronto, Ontario	880 Bay Street, 5th Floor
M7A 1N8	Toronto, Ontario
	M7A 1N8

(Cheques should be made payable to the Treasurer of Ontario.)

or

Publication Sales
The Ontario Institute for Studies in Education
252 Bloor Street West
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 1V6

(Cheques should be made payable to OISE.)



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025 with funding from
University of Toronto

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Topic</u>	<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Page</u>
Scoring Created Response Instruments		4
Scoring Policy Adopted		4
Guidelines for Implementing the Scoring Policy		6
Measurement	M	7
Functions	F	21
Kinematics	K	29
Motion in a Straight Line	K-MSL	30
Motion in a Plane and Vectors	K-MPV	70
Dynamics	D	95
Force and Newton's Laws	D-FNL	96
Centripetal Force and Gravitation	D-CFG	131
Impulse and Conservation of Momentum	D-ICM	141
Work and Kinetic Energy	D-WKE	159
Gravitational Potential Energy	D-GPE	176
Behaviour of Light and Models of Light	L	212
Geometric Optics (see also Ray or Geometric Optics)	L-GO	213
Particle Model of Light	L-PML	
Characteristics and Behaviours of Waves	L-CBW	217
Interference of Periodic Waves	L-IPW	
Wave Model of Light and Interference	L-WML	225
Electricity and Magnetism	EM	226
Electric Forces and Charges	EM-EFC	
Electric Field and Potential	EM-EFP	227
Current Electricity and Electromagnetism (see also Electromagnetism)	EM-CEE	230
Electromagnetic Spectrum	EM-ES	
Wave-Particle Duality of Electromagnetic Radiation and Matter	WPD	277
Photons	WPD-P	278
Matter Waves	WPD-MW	287
The Atom	A	290
The Rutherford Model	A-RM	
Energy Levels	A-EL	291
Nuclear Energy	NE	

	<u>Topic</u>	<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Page</u>
Sound		S	293
	The Nature of Sound	S-NS	
	Music	S-M	294
	Noise	S-N	
	The Ear	S-E	
Electromagnetism (see also Electricity and Magnetism)		E	297
	Magnets	E-M	
	Electromagnets	E-E	
	Applications	E-A	298
Basic Electronics		BE	
	The p-n Junction	BE-p-n	
	The Diode	BE-D	
	The MOSFET Transistor	BE-MT	
	The Zener Diode	BE-ZD	
Ray or Geometric Optics (see also Behaviour of Light and Models of Light)		GO	299
	Sources and Travel	GO-ST	
	Reflection	GO-R	300
	Refraction	GO-Rfra	305
	Optical Instruments	GO-OI	
Colour		C	325
	The Spectrum	C-S	326
	Colour and Colour-Mixing	C-CM	
	Colour Vision	C-CV	327
	Infrared and Ultraviolet Radiation	C-IUV	
Fluids		F1	328
	Fluids at Rest	F1-R	329
	Fluids in Motion	F1-M	
Thermal Effects		T	
	Temperature	T-T	
	Heat	T-H	
	Thermal Expansion	T-E	
	Calorimetry	T-C	
	Evaporation	T-E	
	First Law of Thermodynamics	T-L	

<u>Topic</u>	<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Page</u>
Statics	ST	
Torque and Equilibrium	ST-TE	
Machines	ST-M	
Radioactivity and Radiation Exposure	R	
Radioactivity	R-R	
Radiation Exposure	R-RE	
Energy Sources and Conservation	ES	343
Energy Sources	ES-S	
Energy Conservation	ES-C	344
Historical Perspective - Astronomy	HA	
The Universe	HA-U	
Greek Scientists	HA-GS	
Copernicus and Brahe	HA-C&B	
Kepler	HA-K	
Galileo	HA-G	
Newton and Beyond	HA-N	

Scoring Created Response Instruments

The scoring of created response instruments involves a number of subjective judgments on the part of the scorer. These subjective judgments are minimized and the scoring is more reliable if a detailed scoring scheme is followed. A scoring scheme has been provided for each created response instrument in the OAIP: Physics.

The scoring policy adopted for OAIP: Physics is that of 'a point for a point'. One scoring point is awarded for each clearly identifiable step or element which makes an essential contribution to a correct and complete answer. An element is scored either '✓' or 0; that is, an element is either there or it isn't and is credited or not credited accordingly.

The details of the scoring policy adopted for created response instruments is summarized below. A '✓' indicates that a scoring point is awarded for the element indicated. The teacher should use discretion in the use of the scoring policy.

Scoring Policy Adopted for Created Response Instruments

Setting up the Problem

- ✓ extraction of relevant data (including units and assignment of data to the correct variable)
- ✓ statement of convention (e.g. take downward as positive)
- ✓ listing of implied or assumed values (e.g. $v_i = 0$, $a = g$)
- ✓ statement of relevant general principles or laws
- ✓ drawing of a sketch showing the situation and the objects (e.g. projectile thrown from building)

Equations

- ✓ choice of relevant equation (e.g. $F = ma$)
- ✓ correct substitution of data into the equation

Mathematical Computation

- ✓ re-arranging the variables in an equation to isolate the unknown (either before or after substitution)
- ✓ performing key steps needed to obtain the final answer such as obtaining the value of a constant from tables or a calculator, simplification, factoring, or applying a mathematical identity

Final Answer

- ✓ magnitude (numeral and exponent)
- ✓ unit
- ✓ direction (when applicable)
- ✓ sign (when appropriate) (e.g. gain or loss of energy)
- ✓ number of significant figures (when appropriate)
- ✓ final statement (answer to the question)

Special Considerations

(i) Free Body Diagrams

- ✓ each correctly labelled vector

(ii) Vector Sketches

for each correct vector

- ✓ label (e.g. $v(a/g)$)
- ✓ magnitude where appropriate (e.g. 400 m/s)
- ✓ direction where appropriate (e.g. [N])
- ✓ orientation with reference to other vectors (e.g. head to tail, tail to tail, etc.)

(iii) Vector Scale Diagrams

- ✓ indication of scale
- ✓ appropriateness of scale
- ✓ constructed length of each given vector
- ✓ constructed direction of each given vector
- ✓ length of each measured vector
- ✓ determination of the true length of each measured vector
- ✓ direction of each measured vector / (using scale)

(iv) Sketched Graphs

- ✓ correct shape
- ✓ correct placement with reference to origin
- ✓ correct slope at key locations (e.g. origin)

(v) Plotted Graphs

- ✓✓ appropriateness of title
- ✓✓ assignment of variables to axes
- ✓✓ labelling quantities on axes
- ✓✓ labelling units on axes
- ✓✓✓ appropriateness of axes scales
- ✓✓✓ accuracy of plotted points
- ✓✓ appropriateness of indication of plotted points (error bars)
- ✓✓✓ appropriateness of line of best fit
- ✓✓ neatness

NOTE: 1. See the Scoring Scheme for Graphs on page 39.
2. Allocate the tick '✓' marks indicated, sum, and divide by 5 to achieve a realistic weighting.

(vi) Ray Diagrams

- ✓ each appropriate ray
- ✓ each correct arrowhead
- ✓ each appropriate angle
- ✓ each characteristic of the image

Guidelines for Implementing the Scoring Policy

1. Students should be encouraged to substitute units with numerals into equations and to carry units throughout the solution of a problem. Physical quantities, such as mass, force, and momentum, are completely described only when units are included with numerals. The substitution of units has several merits: it provides a check on the accuracy of the equation; it points out the need for consistent units; and it identifies the unit of the answer. Students should not be penalized if units are dropped part way through the solution of a problem. Some units are cumbersome to carry. But if units are dropped, students should write 'units dropped' as a signal to the scorer of a conscious decision to do so.
2. Mathematical computations should not take precedence over the physics in a question. Accordingly, a minimum of points has been allotted for arithmetical manipulation. For this reason the use of calculators in created response instruments is optional.
3. A mechanical error should result only in the loss of marks for the step in which the error occurred. The examiner should trace the solution through to the final answer without deducting further marks unless additional errors are made.
4. Students should be encouraged to show their complete solution to a problem. However full marks are assigned to the correct answer even if intermediate steps are omitted provided the logic is sound.
5. The final answer to all created response instruments should be in the form of a statement. This statement is an answer to the question asked in the problem.

M E A S U R E M E N T

1

NOTE: Do not permit the use of calculators for this series of diagnostic problems.

S17A

I.1.d

S17C

I.1.d

For items 1-8, reduce the expression to its simplest form and place your answer in the space provided.

Express your answer in scientific notation (standard form).

1

Scoring					Answer
F1	Scheme				
A4					
A7	✓	(1)	$10^4 \times 10^{-7}$	= _____	(10^{-3})
*	✓	(2)	$10^{-5} \div 10^2$	= _____	(10^{-7})
*					
*	✓	(3)	$10^{-2} \times 10^{-15}$	= _____	(10^{-17})
	✓ ✓	(4)	$\frac{3.6 \times 10^7}{12 \times 10^{-2}}$	= _____	(3.0×10^8) or (0.3×10^9)
	✓ ✓	(5)	$\frac{2.5 \times 10^{-3}}{5.0 \times 10^2}$	= _____	(5.0×10^{-6})
	✓ ✓	(6)	$\frac{28 \text{ m/s} - 5.0 \text{ m/s}}{10 \text{ s}}$	= _____	(2.3 m/s^2)
	✓ ✓	(7)	$\frac{29 \text{ m/s} - 9 \text{ m/s}}{5.0 \text{ s}}$	= _____	(4.0 m/s^2)
	✓ ✓	(8)	$\frac{32 \text{ m/s} - 40 \text{ m/s}}{4.0 \text{ s}}$	= _____	(-2 m/s^2)

2 For items 1-6, express the measurement in scientific notation (standard form) to two significant figures.

S17A

I.1.d Scoring

S17C ing

I.1.d SchemeAnswer

1	✓ ✓	(1)	37 005 m	=	_____	m	(3.7 x 10 ⁴ m)
A4	✓ ✓	(2)	0.028 cm	=	_____	cm	(2.8 x 10 ⁻² cm)
*	✓ ✓	(3)	570 m	=	_____	m	(5.7 x 10 ² m)
*							
*	✓ ✓	(4)	0.003 14 s	=	_____	s	(3.1 x 10 ⁻³ s)
	✓ ✓	(5)	22 m	=	_____	m	(2.2 x 10 ¹ m)
	✓ ✓	(6)	0.004 270 g	=	_____	g	(4.3 x 10 ⁻³ g)

3

NOTE: Do not permit the use of calculators for this series of diagnostic problems. The objective is to test understanding of the laws of exponents. These are pure numbers not measured quantities. Any mathematically correct answer is acceptable.

S17A
I.1.a
S17C
I.1.d

S1 For items 1-14, simplify the expression and place your answer using power of ten notation in the space provided.

A7
F1

A4 Scoring
Scheme

					<u>Answer</u>
*					
*	✓	(1)	$10^4 \times 10^6$	= _____	(10^{10})
**					
	✓	(2)	$10^7 \times 10^{-3}$	= _____	(10^4)
	✓	(3)	$10^{-5} \times 10^5$	= _____	$(10^0 \text{ or } 1)$
	✓	(4)	$10^{-5} \times 10^{-5}$	= _____	(10^{-10})
	✓	(5)	$10^6 \div 10^4$	= _____	(10^2)
	✓	(6)	$10^4 \div 10^6$	= _____	(10^{-2})
	✓	(7)	$10^8 \div 10^4$	= _____	(10^4)
	✓	(8)	$10^8 \div 10^{-5}$	= _____	(10^{13})
	✓	(9)	$10^7 \div 10^7$	= _____	$(10^0 \text{ or } 1)$
	✓	(10)	$10^7 \div 10^{-7}$	= _____	(10^{14})
	✓	(11)	$10^{-7} \div 10^{-7}$	= _____	$(10^0 \text{ or } 1)$
	✓	(12)	$10^{-7} \div 10^7$	= _____	(10^{-14})
	✓	(13)	$(10^6)^2$	= _____	(10^{12})
	✓	(14)	$\sqrt{10^{10}}$	= _____	(10^5)

4 NOTE: Do not permit the use of calculators for this series of diagnostic problems. The objective is to test understanding of the laws of exponents. These are pure numbers, not measured quantities. Any mathematically correct answer is acceptable.

S17A
I.1.a
S17C
I.1.d

S1 For items 1-9, simplify the expression and place your answer using power of ten notation in the space provided.

A7
F1

A4 Scoring
Scheme

					<u>Answer</u>
*					
*	✓ ✓	(1)	$10^5 + 10^6$	=	<u> </u> (1.1×10^6)
**					
	✓ ✓	(2)	$10^5 - 10^4$	=	<u> </u> (9×10^4)
	✓ ✓	(3)	$10^3 - 10^4$	=	<u> </u> (-9×10^3)
	✓ ✓	(4)	$5.0 \times 10^5 + 4.0 \times 10^5$	=	<u> </u> (9.0×10^5)
	✓ ✓	(5)	$7.0 \times 10^4 - 3.2 \times 10^4$	=	<u> </u> (3.8×10^4)
	✓ ✓	(6)	$2.0 \times 10^6 + 3.0 \times 10^5$	=	<u> </u> (2.3×10^6)
	✓ ✓	(7)	$2.0 \times 10^5 + 3.0 \times 10^6$	=	<u> </u> (3.2×10^6)
	✓ ✓	(8)	$5.1 \times 10^6 - 1.0 \times 10^5$	=	<u> </u> (5.0×10^6)
	✓ ✓	(9)	$4.0 \times 10^5 - 7.5 \times 10^6$	=	<u> </u> (-7.1×10^6)

5

NOTE: Do not permit the use of calculators for this series of diagnostic problems. The objective is to test understanding of the laws of exponents. These are pure numbers, not measured quantities. Any mathematically correct answer is acceptable.

S17A
I.1.a
S17C
I.1.d

S1 For items 1-12, simplify the expression and place your answer using power of ten notation in the space provided.

A7
F1

A4 Scoring
Scheme

Answer

*	✓ ✓	(1)	$(3.0 \times 10^4) \times (2.0 \times 10^4)$	=	_____	(6.0×10^8)
**	✓ ✓	(2)	$(2.0 \times 10^4) \times (3.0 \times 10^3)$	=	_____	(6.0×10^7)
	✓ ✓	(3)	$(5.0 \times 10^3) \times (1.2 \times 10^{-3})$	=	_____	(6.0)
	✓ ✓	(4)	$(3.0 \times 10^4) \div (2.0 \times 10^4)$	=	_____	(1.5)
	✓ ✓	(5)	$(3.0 \times 10^4) \div (6.0 \times 10^3)$	=	_____	(5.0)
	✓ ✓	(6)	$(6.0 \times 10^3) \div (5.0 \times 10^{-3})$	=	_____	(1.2×10^6)
	✓ ✓	(7)	$(3.0 \times 10^4)^2$	=	_____	(9.0×10^8)
	✓ ✓	(8)	$(2.0 \times 10^{-3})^3$	=	_____	(8.0×10^{-9})
	✓ ✓	(9)	$\sqrt{16 \times 10^{10}}$	=	_____	(4.0×10^5)
	✓ ✓ ✓	(10)	$\sqrt{640 \times 10^9}$	=	_____	(8.0×10^5)
	✓ ✓	(11)	$\sqrt{49 \times 10^{-8}}$	=	_____	(7.0×10^{-4})
	✓ ✓ ✓	(12)	$\sqrt{6.4 \times 10^7}$	=	_____	(8.0×10^3)

6 Calculate the area of one surface of a thin ribbon of metal that is measured to be 2.0 cm wide and 2 467 cm long.

S17A

I.1.d

3 Express your answer to the correct number of significant digits.

A4

*

-

**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$w = 2.0 \text{ cm}$$

$$l = 2\,467 \text{ cm}$$

✓

$$A = l w$$

✓

$$= 2.0 \text{ cm} \times 2\,467 \text{ cm}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 4\,934 \text{ cm}^2$$

✓

$$= 4.9 \times 10^3 \text{ cm}^2$$

✓

The area of one surface of the ribbon is $4.9 \times 10^3 \text{ cm}^2$.

7

For items 1-10, perform the conversion indicated and place your answer in the space provided. Ignore significant figures in your answer.

S17A

I.1.c

S17C Scor-

I.1.a ing

SchemeAnswer

4

✓ (1) 7 766 g = _____ kg (7.766)

A4

✓ (2) 0.009 m = _____ mm (9)

**

*

✓ (3) 0.004 ms = _____ μ s (4)

**

✓ (4) 246 000 kg = _____ Mg (246)

✓ (5) 4.7×10^{-6} g = _____ μ g (4.7)

✓ (6) 3.2×10^4 m = _____ km (32)

✓ (7) 11 000 μ s = _____ cs (1.1)

✓ (8) 534 dm = _____ dam (5.34)

✓ (9) 0.0035 hg = _____ g (0.35)

✓ (10) 100 das = _____ ks (1)

8 For items 1-9, place your answer in the space provided.

S17A

I.1.a Scoring

S17C

I.2.b Scheme

Answer

- | | | | | | |
|------|-------|-----|------------------------------|-------|---------------------|
| SS 4 | ✓ | (1) | If $A = BC$, then $B =$ | _____ | (A/C) |
| A7 | ✓ | (2) | If $C = B/A$, then $B =$ | _____ | (AC) |
| F1 | ✓ | (3) | If $A = B/C$, then $C =$ | _____ | (B/A) |
| * | ✓ | (4) | If $A = B + C$, then $B =$ | _____ | (A - C) |
| * | ✓ | (5) | If $A = B + C$, then $C =$ | _____ | (A - B) |
| * | ✓ | (6) | If $C = B - A$, then $B =$ | _____ | (A + C) |
| | ✓ | (7) | If $C = B - A$, then $A =$ | _____ | (B - C) |
| | ✓ | (8) | If $A = B + CD$, then $B =$ | _____ | (A - CD) |
| | ✓ / ✓ | (9) | If $A = B + CD$, then $C =$ | _____ | $(\frac{A - B}{D})$ |

9 For items 1-7, place your answer in the space provided.

S17A Scor-
I.1.a ing
S17C Scheme
I.2.b

Answer

- SS 4 ✓ ✓ (1) If $A = \frac{B + C}{D}$, then $B =$ _____ (AD - C)
- A7 ✓ ✓ (2) If $A = \frac{B + C}{D}$, then $D =$ _____ ($\frac{B + C}{A}$)
F1
- * ✓ ✓ (3) If $B = \frac{A - D}{C}$, then $A =$ _____ (BC + D)
*
* ✓ ✓ ✓ (4) If $B = \frac{A - D}{C}$, then $D =$ _____ (A - BC)
- ✓ ✓ (5) If $B = \frac{A - D}{C}$, then $C =$ _____ ($\frac{A - D}{B}$)
- ✓ (6) If $A = C - BD$, then $C =$ _____ (A + BD)
- ✓ ✓ ✓ (7) If $A = C - BD$, then $D =$ _____ ($\frac{C - A}{B}$)

10 For items 1-5, place your answer in the space provided.

S17A Scor-
I.1.a ing
S17C Scheme
I.2.b

Answer

	✓	(1)	If $A = BC^2$, then $B =$	_____	(A/C^2)
SS 4	✓ ✓	(2)	If $A = BC^2$, then $C =$	_____	$(\pm \sqrt{\frac{A}{B}})$
A7 F1	✓ ✓	(3)	If $A = \frac{BD^2}{C}$, then $B =$	_____	$(\frac{AC}{D^2})$
*					
*	✓	(4)	If $A = \frac{BD^2}{C}$, then $C =$	_____	$(\frac{BD^2}{A})$
*					
	✓ ✓ ✓	(5)	If $A = \frac{BD^2}{C}$, then $D =$	_____	$(\pm \sqrt{\frac{AC}{B}})$

11Consider the equation $R = -qT$.S17A
I.1.a
S17C
I.2.b

- (a) If $R = 3$ and $T = 9$, the value of q is _____.
- (b) If $R = 12$ and $q = 6$, the value of T is _____.

SS 4

F1
A7*
*
*Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓ ✓

(a) $q = -1/3$

✓ ✓

(b) $T = -2$

12Consider the equation $R = -qT$.S17A
I.1.a
S17C
I.2.b(a) If $R = 9$ and $T = 3$, the value of q is _____.(b) If $R = 12$ and $q = 4$, the value of T is _____.

SS 4

F1
A7*
*
*Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓ ✓

(a) $q = -3$

✓ ✓

(b) $T = -3$

13Consider the equation $R = -qT$.S17A
I.1.a
S17C
I.2.b(a) Solve this equation for q . _____(b) Solve this equation for T . _____

SS 4

F1
A7*
*
*Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓ ✓

(a) $q = \frac{-R}{T}$

✓ ✓

(b) $T = \frac{-R}{q}$

FUNCTIONS

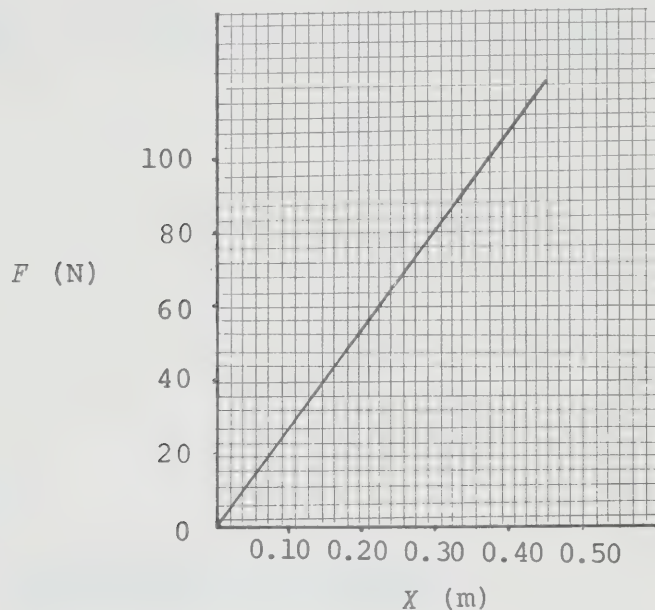
- 1 The following graph illustrates the force F , exerted by a spring, versus the compression X .

S17C
III.6.a

11

D3
A11
F1

*
-



- (a) Write the proportionality statement relating F and X .
- (b) Determine the specific equation relating F and X .

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- | | |
|-----|---|
| ✓ | (a) $F \propto X$ |
| ✓ | (b) $F = kX$ |
| ✓ | $k = \frac{\text{rise}}{\text{run}}$ |
| ✓ ✓ | $= \frac{(80 - 0) \text{ N}}{(0.30 - 0) \text{ m}}$ |
| | $= 267 \text{ N/m}$ |
| ✓ ✓ | $= 2.7 \times 10^2 \text{ N/m}$ |
| ✓ | $\therefore F = (2.7 \times 10^2 \text{ N/m})X$ |

- 2** Consider the equation $a = \frac{kbc^2}{d^2}$, where k is a positive constant. Write the proportionality statement (in symbols or words) for:
- S17C
I.2.b
- 11
12
- (a) the relationship between a and b , when c and d are constant
- All
- (b) the relationship between a and c , when b and d are constant
- *
- *
-
- (c) the relationship between a and d , when b and c are constant

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- ✓ (a) $a \propto b$, or a is (directly) proportional to b
- ✓ (b) $a \propto c^2$, or a is (directly) proportional to c^2
- ✓ (c) $a \propto \frac{1}{d^2}$, or a is inversely proportional to d^2

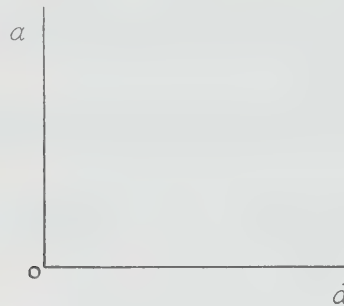
3

S17C
I.2.b

Using the axes provided, sketch (do not plot) the first quadrant portion of the graph of the relationship between a and d when $a = k/d^2$, where k is a positive constant.

11
12

All

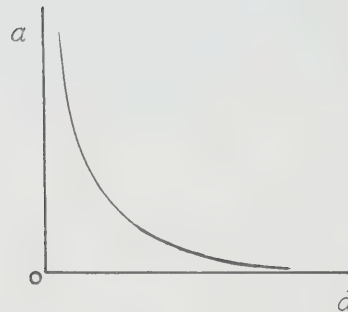
-
*
-Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓

correct shape

✓

asymptotic to axes



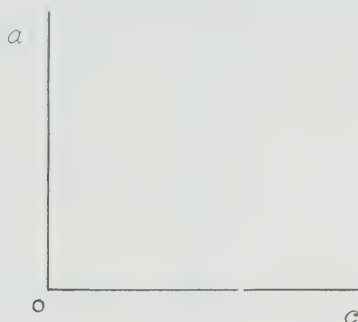
4

S17C
I.2.b

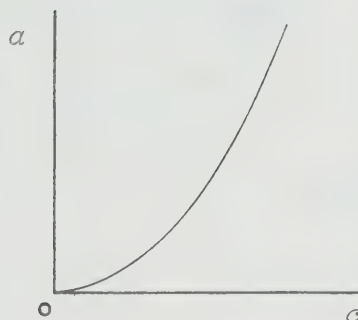
Using the axes provided, sketch (do not plot) the first quadrant portion of the graph of the relationship between a and c when $a = kc^2$, where k is a positive constant.

11
12

All

**
*
-Scoring
SchemeAnswer

- ✓ correct shape
- ✓ passing through the origin
- ✓ slope zero at origin



5

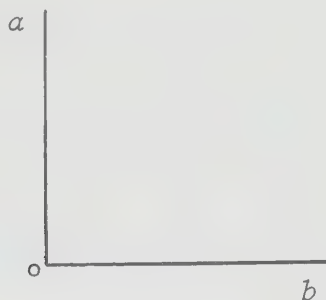
Using the axes provided, sketch (do not plot) the first quadrant portion of the graph of the relationship between a and b when $a = kb$, where k is a positive constant.

S17C
I.2.b

S 11

A11
A7

**
*
**

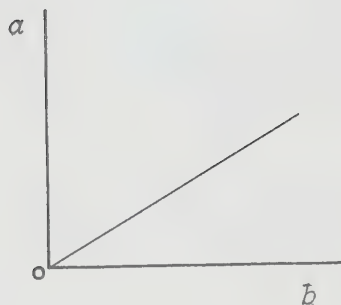


Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ correct
shape

✓ passing
through
the
origin



6

Consider the following statement:

S17C
I.2.b"r is directly proportional to the sum of s and t,
and is inversely proportional to the square of y".12 Write the general corresponding equation for r in
terms of s, t, and y.

All

*
*
-Scoring
SchemeAnswer

$$r = \frac{k (s + t)}{y^2}$$

- ✓ correct interpretation of direct proportion to sum
- ✓ correct interpretation of inverse proportionality
- ✓ constant and equality sign
- ✓ correct use of brackets

7 Consider the equation $P = \frac{1}{4}SY^2$.

S17A (a) Solve the equation for S .

I.1

S17C (b) Solve the equation for Y .

I.2.b

SS 12

F1

A7

**

*

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ ✓

(a) $S = \frac{4P}{Y^2}$

✓✓✓✓

(b) $Y = \pm \sqrt{\frac{4P}{S}}$ or $\pm 2\sqrt{\frac{P}{S}}$

K I N E M A T I C S

MOTION IN A STRAIGHT LINE

1 For items 1-5, determine the slope of each graph and place your answer in the space provided. Include the correct SI units, but do not be concerned about significant digits.

S17A

I.2.a

S17C

I.3.a

Answer

Scoring

S 15 Scheme

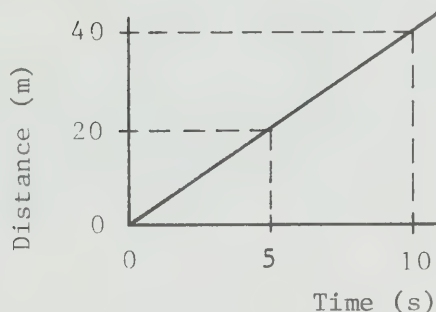
F1 (1)

A11 ✓ ✓

A7

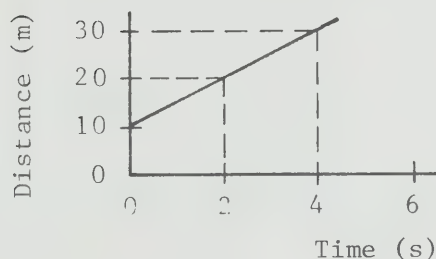
**

*



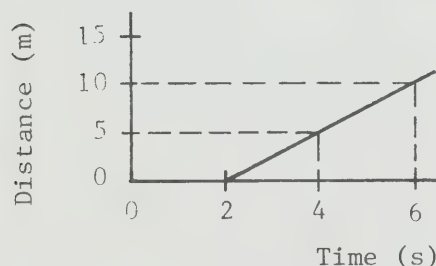
(4 m/s)

✓ ✓ (2)



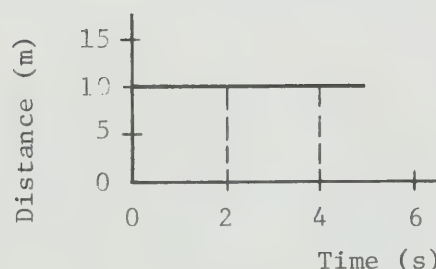
(5 m/s)

✓ ✓ (3)



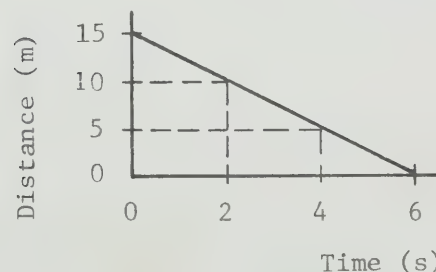
(2.5 m/s)

✓ ✓ (4)



(0)

✓ ✓ ✓ (5)



(-2.5 m/s)

2 The slope of a position-time graph gives a quantity
called _____.

S17A

I.2.a

S17C

I.3.a

16

A3

A7

*

*

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

velocity

3

The position-time graph for an object travelling in a straight line is shown.

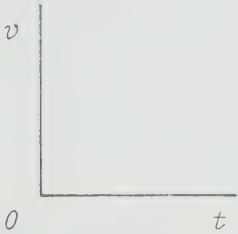
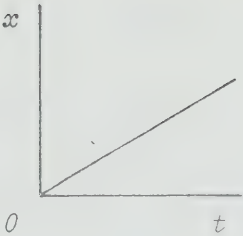
S17A
 I.2.a
 S17C
 I.3.a

16

A11
 A7

*
 *
 **

Using the axes provided, sketch the shape of the velocity-time graph for the object's motion.



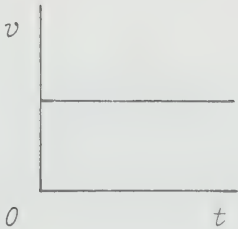
Scoring
 Scheme

Answer

- ✓

position of line above origin
- ✓

straight line with zero slope



4 The slope of a velocity-time graph gives a quantity
S17A called _____.
I.2.a
S17C
I.3.b

17

A3

A7

*

*

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

acceleration

5

A particle is moving as shown by the position-time graph plotted below.

S17A
I.2.a
S17C
I.3.b

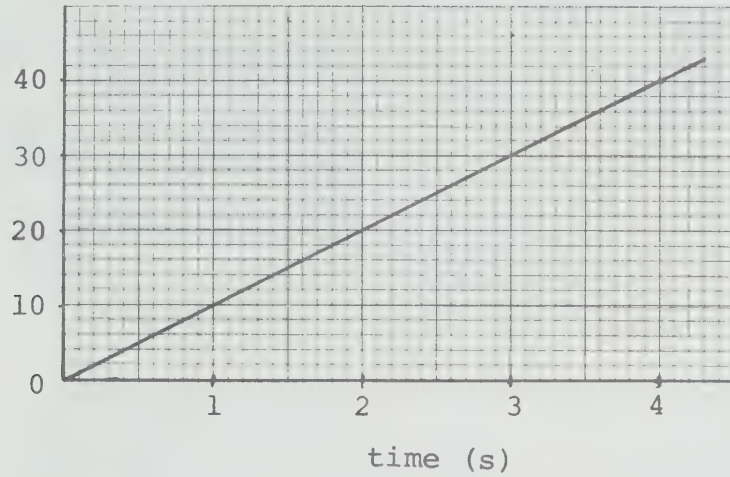
17
15

A7
A11

**
*

Position
(m)

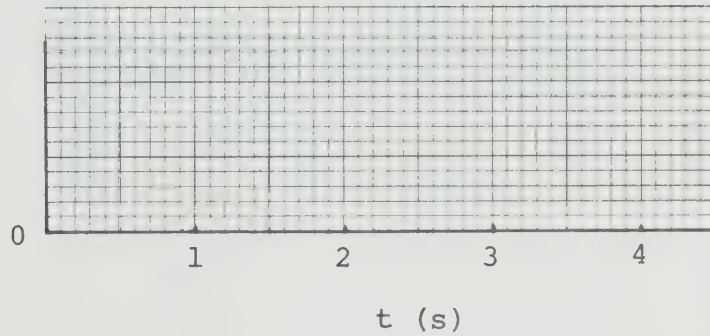
\vec{x}



Using the axes and grids provided, plot the following graphs:

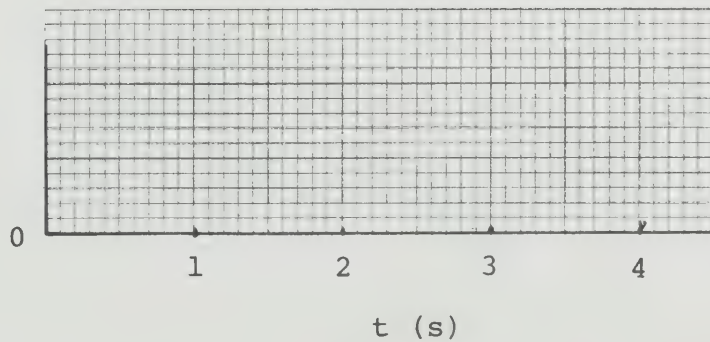
(a) velocity versus time

\vec{v}
(m/s)



(b) acceleration versus time

\vec{a}
(m/s²)



Scoring
Scheme

Answer

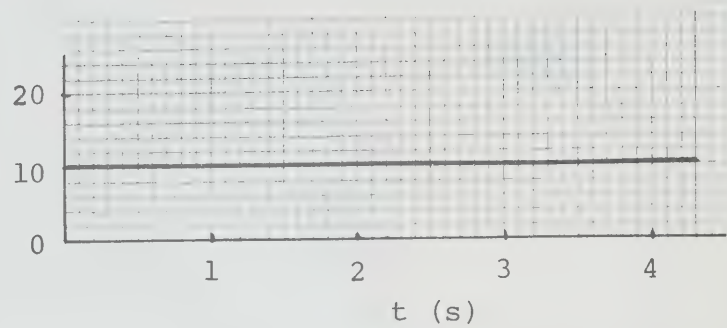
✓ shape

(a)

✓ position

✓

\vec{v}
m/s

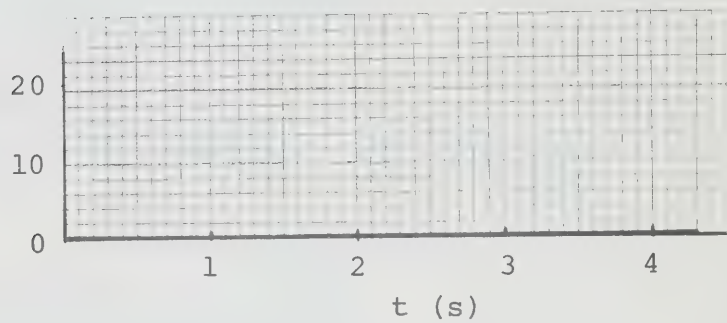


✓ shape

(b)

✓ position

\vec{a}
(m/s²)



6 The area under a velocity-time graph for a certain
S17A time interval represents the _____ during
I.2.a
S17C the interval.
I.3.b

18

A7
A2

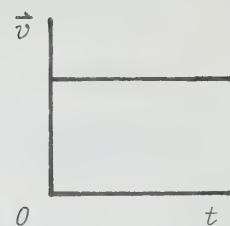
*
*
-

<u>Scoring Scheme</u>	<u>Answer</u>
✓	displacement or change in position

7

S17A
I.2.a
S17C
I.3.b

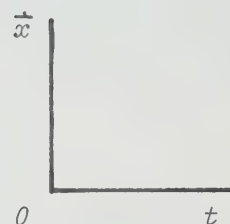
The velocity-time graph for an object travelling in a straight line is shown.



18

A11
A7

Using the axes provided, sketch the shape of the position-time graph for the object's motion.



*
*
**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

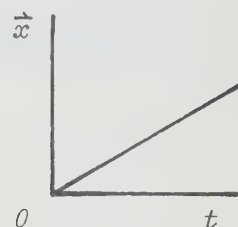
✓

graph a straight line

✓

positive slope

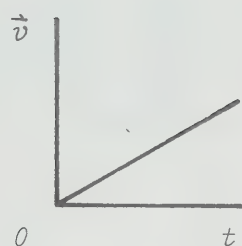
NOTE: The graph need not start at the origin.



8

S17A
I.2.a
S17C
I.3.b

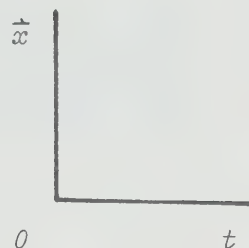
The velocity-time graph for an object travelling in a straight line is shown.



18

A11
A7

Using the axes provided, sketch the shape of the position-time graph for the object's motion.



**
*
-

Scoring
Scheme

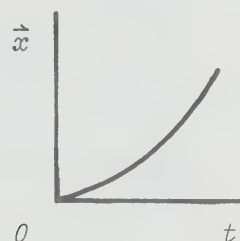
Answer

✓

correct shape ($d \propto t^2$)

✓

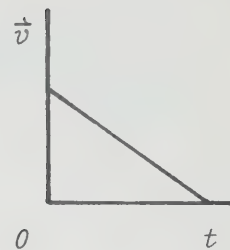
slope at origin zero



9

S17A
I.2.a
S17C
I.3.b

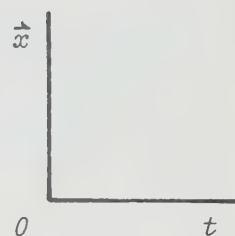
The velocity-time graph for an object travelling in a straight line is shown.



18

A11
A7

Using the axes provided, sketch the shape of the position-time graph for the object's motion.



Scoring
Scheme

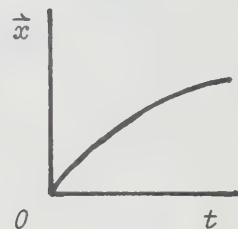
Answer

✓

correct shape of curve about t axis

✓

slope approaching zero with time



10

In the equation $d = v \cdot \Delta t$, what is the meaning of the symbol Δt ?

S17A
I.2.a
S17C
I.3.c

19

A2

*

*

*

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

 $t_2 - t_1$ or $t_n - t_{n-1}$ or an increment in t or an interval of t

11 Consider the equation $\vec{v}_f = \vec{v}_i + \vec{a}t$.

- S17A (a) State the meaning of the arrows over the symbols
 I.2.a \vec{v}_f , \vec{v}_i , and \vec{a} .
 S17C
 I.3.c (b) State why there is no arrow over the symbol "t".
 19 (c) State what each symbol represents.
 A11 (d) Rearrange the equation to solve for t.

*
 *
 **

Scoring
 Scheme

Answer

- ✓ (a) The arrows indicate that the physical quantities represented by these symbols are vector quantities.
- ✓ (b) "t" represents a scalar quantity (time).
- ✓ (c) \vec{v}_f represents the final velocity.
- ✓ \vec{v}_i represents the initial velocity.
- ✓ \vec{a} represents the acceleration
- ✓ t represents the time interval between the initial and final velocities.
- ✓ (d) $t = \frac{\vec{v}_f - \vec{v}_i}{\vec{a}}$

12 A skier accelerates at 5 m/s^2 . What is the increase in speed of the skier between the fourth and fifth seconds?

S17A

I.2.a

S17C

I.3.b

19

F1

A8

A3

**

*

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$a = 5 \text{ m/s}^2$$

$$t_1 = 4 \text{ s}$$

$$t_2 = 5 \text{ s}$$

$$\Delta t = 5 \text{ s} - 4 \text{ s}$$

$$\checkmark \quad = 1 \text{ s}$$

$$\Delta v = a \Delta t$$

$$= (5 \text{ m/s}^2) (1 \text{ s})$$

$$\checkmark \quad \checkmark \quad = 5 \text{ m/s}$$

\checkmark The increase in speed of the skier is 5 m/s.

13

If a skier accelerates down a hill at 5 m/s^2 , by how much does the speed change in 1 s?

S17A

I.2.a

S17C

I.3.b

19

F1

A3

A8

**

*

**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$a = 5 \text{ m/s}^2$$

$$\Delta t = 1 \text{ s}$$

$$\Delta v = a\Delta t$$

$$= (5 \text{ m/s}^2) (1 \text{ s})$$

✓ ✓

$$= 5 \text{ m/s}$$

✓

The speed changes by 5 m/s every second.

- 14** The equation $\vec{a} = \frac{\Delta \vec{v}}{\Delta t}$ is used to describe motion.
- S17A
I.2.a
S17C
I.3.b
- (a) Express in words the meaning of each symbol in the equation.
- (b) Express in words the meaning of the equation.

S 19

A11
A8*
*
-Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓ ✓ ✓

- (a) \vec{a} represents acceleration
 $\Delta \vec{v}$ represents change in velocity
 Δt represents an interval of time

✓ ✓ ✓

- (b) Acceleration equals the rate of change of velocity with time.

- 15** The equation $v_{av} = \frac{d}{t}$ is used to describe motion.
- S17A
I.2.a (a) Express in words the meaning of each symbol
S17C in the equation.
I.3.a (b) Express in words the meaning of the equation.

S 20

A11

A8

*

*

*

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| ✓ | (a) v_{av} represents average speed |
| ✓ | d represents distance travelled |
| ✓ | t represents the time interval |
| ✓ / ✓ / ✓ | (b) Average speed is equal to the total distance travelled divided by the total time taken. |

- 6 A 2 kg ball falls freely from rest. How far will the ball fall in the first second? ($g = 10 \text{ m/s}^2$)

S17A
I.2.a
S17C
I.3.c

21

A8

*
*
**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$m = 2 \text{ kg}$$

✓ $v_i = 0$

$$g = 10 \text{ m/s}^2$$

✓ $d = v_i t + \frac{1}{2} at^2$

✓ $= 0 + \frac{1}{2} \times 10 \text{ m/s}^2 \times (1 \text{ s})^2$

✓ ✓ $= 5 \text{ m}$

✓ The ball will fall 5 m in the first second.

17 For a particular body moving with constant acceleration along a straight line

S17A

I.2.a

$$\vec{v}_i = +3.0 \text{ m/s}$$

S17C

I.3.c

$$\vec{a} = -1.0 \text{ m/s}^2$$

21

$$t = 3.0 \text{ s}$$

A11

F1

- (a) Without substituting numerical values for any of the variables, write the equation that is suitable for determining the displacement \vec{d} of the body.

**

*

-

- (b) Calculate the displacement of the body using the data provided.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$(a) \vec{d} = \vec{v}_i t + \frac{1}{2} \vec{a} t^2$$

✓

$$(b) \vec{d} = (3.0 \text{ m/s})(3.0 \text{ s}) + \frac{1}{2} (-1.0 \text{ m/s}^2)(3.0 \text{ s})^2$$

$$= 9.0 \text{ m} - 4.5 \text{ m}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 4.5 \text{ m}$$

✓

The displacement of the body is +4.5 m.

18 For a particular body moving with constant acceleration along a straight line

S17A

I.2.a

$$\vec{v}_i = +8.0 \text{ m/s}$$

S17C

I.3.c

$$\vec{a} = +2.0 \text{ m/s}^2$$

21

$$\vec{d} = +1.0 \text{ m}$$

- A11 (a) Without substituting numerical values for any
F1 of the variables, write the equation that would
be suitable for determining the final velocity
*** \vec{v}_f of the body.
*
- (b) Calculate the final velocity of the body using
the data provided.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

(a) $\vec{v}_f = \pm \sqrt{v_i^2 + 2ad}$ or $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2ad$

✓

(b) $\vec{v}_f = \pm \sqrt{(8.0 \text{ m/s})^2 + 2(2.0 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.0 \text{ m})}$
 $= \pm \sqrt{64 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2 + 4.0 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}$
 $= \pm \sqrt{68 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}$

✓ / ✓ / ✓

$$= \pm 8.2 \text{ m/s}$$

✓

The final velocity is +8.2 m/s since all the other variables are positive.

19

For a particular body moving with constant acceleration along a straight line

S17A

I.2.a

S17C

I.3.c

$$\vec{v}_i = 0$$

$$\vec{a} = +6.0 \text{ m/s}^2$$

21

$$t = 2.0 \text{ s}$$

A11

F1

- (a) Without substituting numerical values for any of the variables, write the equation that is suitable for determining the displacement \vec{d} of the body.

**

*

-

- (b) Calculate the displacement of the body using the data provided.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

(a) $\vec{d} = \vec{v}_i t + \frac{1}{2} \vec{a} t^2$

✓

(b) $\vec{d} = (0) (2.0 \text{ s}) + \frac{1}{2} (6.0 \text{ m/s}^2) (2.0 \text{ s})^2$

✓ ✓

$$= 12 \text{ m}$$

✓

The displacement of the body is +12 m.

20

For a particular body moving with constant acceleration along a straight line

S17A

I.2.a

S17C

I.3.c

$$\vec{v}_i = +5.0 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\vec{a} = +3.0 \text{ m/s}^2$$

21

$$t = 2.0 \text{ s}$$

All

F1

- (a) Without substituting numerical values for any of the variables, write the equation that would be suitable for determining the final velocity \vec{v}_f of the body.

*

*

- (b) Calculate the final velocity of the body using the data provided.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ (a) $\vec{v}_f = \vec{v}_i + \vec{a}t$

✓ (b) $\vec{v}_f = (5.0 \text{ m/s}) + (3.0 \text{ m/s}^2) (2.0 \text{ s})$

✓ ✓ $= 11 \text{ m/s}$

✓ The final velocity of the body is +11 m/s.

2

For a particular body moving with constant acceleration along a straight line

S17A

I.2.a

$$\vec{v}_i = +8.0 \text{ m/s}$$

S17C

I.3.c

$$\vec{a} = -2.0 \text{ m/s}^2$$

21

$$\vec{d} = +1.0 \text{ m}$$

All

F1

- (a) Without substituting numerical values for any of the variables, write the equation that would be suitable for determining the final velocity \vec{v}_f of the body.

*

-

- (b) Calculate the final velocity of the body using the data provided.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

(a) $\vec{v}_f = \pm \sqrt{v_i^2 + 2a\vec{d}}$ or $v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a\vec{d}$

✓

(b) $\vec{v}_f = \pm \sqrt{(8.0 \text{ m/s})^2 + 2(-2.0 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.0 \text{ m})}$

$$= \pm \sqrt{64 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2 - 4.0 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}$$

$$= \pm \sqrt{60 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}$$

✓ ✓ ✓

$$= \pm 7.7 \text{ m/s}$$

✓ ✓

The final velocity of the body is $\pm 7.7 \text{ m/s}$.

22

S17C

I.3.c

Car A, travelling at 20 m/s, passes a stationary car B. At the instant that A passes B, B starts moving with a uniform acceleration of 2.0 m/s^2 . After 15 s, where is car A relative to car B?

21

F1

A3

A8

-

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓	$v_A = 20 \text{ m/s, constant}$ $t = 15 \text{ s}$	$(v_B)_i = 0$ $a_B = 2.0 \text{ m/s}^2$
✓	$d_A = v_A t$	
✓	$= 20 \text{ m/s} \times 15 \text{ s}$	
✓ ✓	$= 300 \text{ m}$	
✓	$d_B = (v_B)_i t + \frac{1}{2} a_B t^2$	
✓	$= 0 + \frac{1}{2} \times 2 \text{ m/s}^2 \times (15 \text{ s})^2$	
✓ ✓	$= 225 \text{ m}$	
✓	Position of car A with reference to car B = $d_A - d_B$	
✓		$= 300 \text{ m} - 225 \text{ m}$
✓ ✓		$= 75 \text{ m}$
✓ ✓	Car A is 75 m ahead of car B after 15 s.	

23

An object is released from rest and accelerates uniformly for 1.0 s at 10 m/s^2 . Calculate its

S17A

I.2.a

(a) final velocity

S17C

I.3.c

(b) average velocity

21

(c) displacement

F1

A8

*

*

**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$\vec{v}_i = 0$$

$$t = 1.0 \text{ s}$$

$$\vec{a} = 10 \text{ m/s}^2$$

✓

$$(a) \vec{v}_f = \vec{v}_i + \vec{a}t$$

✓

$$= 0 + 10 \text{ m/s}^2 \times 1.0 \text{ s}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 10 \text{ m/s}$$

✓

The final velocity is 10 m/s in the direction of motion.

✓

$$(b) \vec{v}_{av} = \frac{\vec{v}_i + \vec{v}_f}{2}$$

✓

$$= \frac{0 + 10 \text{ m/s}}{2}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 5.0 \text{ m/s}$$

✓

The average velocity is 5.0 m/s in the direction of motion.

✓

$$(c) \vec{d} = \left(\frac{\vec{v}_i + \vec{v}_f}{2} \right) t$$

✓

$$= 5.0 \text{ m/s} \times 1.0 \text{ s}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 5.0 \text{ m}$$

✓

The displacement is 5.0 m in the direction of motion.

24

Steve Podborski starts from rest and accelerates uniformly at 3.0 m/s^2 down a ski slope.

S17A

I.2.a

(a) How fast is he moving after 1.0 s?

S17C

I.3.d

(b) How fast is he moving after 2.0 s?

21

(c) How far has he moved after 1.0 s?

F1

(d) How far has he moved after 3.0 s?

A8

(e) What is his average speed for the first 2.0 s?

*

*

**

Scoring Scheme

Answer

✓ (a) $v_i = 0$ $a = 3.0 \text{ m/s}^2$ $t = 1.0 \text{ s}$

✓ $v_f = v_i + at$

✓ $= 0 + (3.0 \text{ m/s}^2) (1.0 \text{ s})$

✓ ✓ $= 3.0 \text{ m/s}$

✓ He is moving with a speed of 3.0 m/s after 1.0 s.

✓ (b) $v_f = (3.0 \text{ m/s}^2) (2.0 \text{ s})$

✓ ✓ $= 6.0 \text{ m/s}$

✓ He is moving with a speed of 6.0 m/s after 2.0 s.

✓ (c) $d = \frac{(v_i + v_f)}{2} t$ or $d = v_i t + \frac{1}{2} at^2$

✓ $= \frac{(0 + 3.0 \text{ m/s})}{2} (1.0 \text{ s})$ $= 0 + \frac{1}{2}(3.0 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.0 \text{ s})^2$

✓ ✓ $= 1.5 \text{ m}$ $= 1.5 \text{ m}$

✓ He has moved a distance of 1.5 m after 1.0 s.

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓

$$(d) \quad d = v_i t + \frac{1}{2} a t^2$$

✓

$$= 0 + \frac{1}{2} (3.0 \text{ m/s}^2) (3.0 \text{ s})^2$$

$$= (1.5 \text{ m/s}^2) (9.0 \text{ s}^2)$$

$$= 13.5 \text{ m}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 14 \text{ m}$$

✓

He has moved a distance of 14 m in 3.0 s.

✓

$$(e) \quad v_{av} = \frac{v_i + v_f}{2}$$

✓

$$= \frac{0 + 6.0 \text{ m/s}}{2}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 3.0 \text{ m/s}$$

✓

His average speed for the first 2.0 s is 3.0 m/s.

25

A ball is allowed to drop from rest. What is its velocity after 4.2 s? ($g = 10 \text{ m/s}^2$)

S17A
I.2.a
S17C
I.3.c

21

F1
A8

*
-
*

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$\vec{v}_i = 0$$

✓ $\vec{g} = 10 \text{ m/s}^2$

$$t = 4.2 \text{ s}$$

✓ $\vec{v}_f = \vec{v}_i + \vec{g}t$

✓ $= 0 + (10 \text{ m/s}^2) (4.2 \text{ s})$

✓ ✓ $= 42 \text{ m/s}$

✓ The velocity after 4.2 s is 42 m/s down provided it does not hit the ground.

26

A car travels from Kapuskasing to Timmins using Highway 11 and Highway 655. It travels for 1.0 h on Highway 11 at 90 km/h and for 1.1 h on Highway 655 at 70 km/h.

S17A
I.2.a
S17C
I.3.c

- (a) Calculate the distance travelled on Highway 11.
- (b) Calculate the distance travelled on Highway 655.
- (c) What is the total distance from Kapuskasing to Timmins using these two highways.
- (d) Before Highway 655 opened, drivers had to travel 226 km between the two cities. If a driver maintained a constant speed of 90 km/h, how long did the journey take?
- (e) What time is saved using the new route?

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

(a) $t = 1.0 \text{ h}$

$v = 90 \text{ km/h}$

✓

$d_1 = vt$

✓

$= 90 \text{ km/h} \times 1.0 \text{ h}$

✓ ✓

$= 90 \text{ km}$

✓

The car travels 90 km on Highway 11.

✓

(b) $t = 1.1 \text{ h}$

$v = 70 \text{ km/h}$

✓

$d_2 = vt$

✓

$= 70 \text{ km/h} \times 1.1 \text{ h}$

✓ ✓

$= 77 \text{ km}$

✓

The car travels 77 km on Highway 655.

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

- (c) The total distance travelled is the sum of the two distances.

✓ $d_t = d_1 + d_2$

✓ $= 90 \text{ km} + 77 \text{ km}$

$= 167 \text{ km}$

✓ ✓ $= 1.7 \times 10^2 \text{ km}$

✓ The total distance from Kapuskasing to Timmins using the two highways is $1.7 \times 10^2 \text{ km}$.

✓ (d) $d_t = 226 \text{ km}$

$v = 90 \text{ km/h}$

✓ $t = \frac{d_t}{v}$

✓ $= \frac{226 \text{ km}}{90 \text{ km/h}}$

✓ ✓ $= 2.5 \text{ h}$

✓ The journey from Kapuskasing to Timmins took 2.5 h.

- ✓ (e) The time saved is the difference between the two times.

Time by old route = 2.5 h

✓ Time by new route = 1.0 h + 1.1 h = 2.1 h

Time saved = 2.5 h - 2.1 h

✓ ✓ $= 0.4 \text{ h}$

✓ Using the new route saves 0.4 h.

27

A body starts from rest and accelerates uniformly at 3.0 m/s^2 for 4.0 s .

S17A
I.2.a
S17C
I.3.c

(a) Without substituting numerical values for any of the variables, write the equation that would be suitable for determining

21 (i) the velocity at the end of 4.0 s

F1 (ii) the displacement during the 4.0 s

A8

(b) Using the data provided, calculate

*

(i) the velocity at the end of 4.0 s

*

(ii) the displacement during the 4.0 s

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

(a) (i) $\vec{v}_f = \vec{v}_i + \vec{a}t$

✓

(ii) $\vec{d} = \vec{v}_i t + \frac{1}{2} \vec{a}t^2$

✓

(b) (i) $\vec{v}_f = 0 + (3.0 \text{ m/s}^2) (4.0 \text{ s})$

✓ ✓

$= 12 \text{ m/s}$

✓

The velocity at the end of 4.0 s is 12 m/s forward.

✓

(ii) $\vec{d} = (0) (4.0 \text{ s}) + \frac{1}{2} (3.0 \text{ m/s}^2) (4.0 \text{ s})^2$

✓ ✓

$= 24 \text{ m}$

✓

The displacement is 24 m forward.

28

A bicycle rider, starting from rest, acquires a velocity of 20 km/h [N] in 10 s.

S17A

I.2.a

S17C

I.3.c

Calculate the average acceleration of the rider in m/s^2 .

21

F1

A8

**

*

**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$\vec{v}_i = 0$$

$$t = 10 \text{ s}$$

$$\vec{v}_f = 20 \text{ km/h [N]}$$

✓ /

$$= 20 \text{ km/h [N]} \times 1000 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{km}} \times \frac{1}{3600} \frac{\text{h}}{\text{s}}$$

$$= \frac{20}{3.6} \text{ m/s [N]}$$

✓ / ✓ /

$$= 5.6 \text{ m/s [N]}$$

✓

$$\vec{a} = \frac{\vec{v}_f - \vec{v}_i}{t}$$

✓

$$= \frac{(5.6 \text{ m/s [N]}) - 0}{10 \text{ s}}$$

✓ / ✓ /

$$= 0.56 \text{ m/s}^2 \text{ [N]}$$

✓

The average acceleration of the rider is 0.56 m/s^2 [N].

29

A body has a velocity of 2.0 m/s [E] and then accelerates at 2.0 m/s² [W] for 3.0 s.

S17A
I.2.a
S17C
I.3.c

(a) Without substituting numerical values for any of the variables, write the equation that would be suitable for determining

21

(i) the velocity at the end of the 3.0 s interval

F1

A8

(ii) the displacement during the 3.0 s interval

**

(b) Using the data provided, calculate

*

-

(i) the velocity at the end of the 3.0 s interval

(ii) the displacement during the 3.0 s interval

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

(a) (i) $\vec{v}_f = \vec{v}_i + \vec{a}t$

✓

(ii) $\vec{d} = \vec{v}_i t + \frac{1}{2} \vec{a} t^2$

(b) (i) $\vec{v}_i = 2.0 \text{ m/s [E]}$

✓

$\vec{a} = 2.0 \text{ m/s}^2 \text{ [W]}$

$t = 3.0 \text{ s}$

✓

Let [E] be positive.

Then

$\vec{v}_i = +2.0 \text{ m/s}$

✓

$\vec{a} = -2.0 \text{ m/s}^2$

$\vec{v}_f = \vec{v}_i + \vec{a}t$

✓

$= 2.0 \text{ m/s} + (-2.0 \text{ m/s}^2) 3.0 \text{ s}$

$= 2.0 \text{ m/s} - 6.0 \text{ m/s}$

✓ ✓ ✓

$= -4.0 \text{ m/s}$

✓ ✓

The velocity at the end of 3.0 s is 4.0 m/s [W],

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

(ii) $\vec{d} = \vec{v}_1 t + \frac{1}{2} \vec{a} t^2$

✓ $= (2.0 \text{ m/s}) (3.0 \text{ s}) + \frac{1}{2} (-2.0 \text{ m/s}^2) (3.0 \text{ s})^2$
 $= 6.0 \text{ m} - 9.0 \text{ m}$

✓ ✓ ✓ $= -3.0 \text{ m}$

✓ ✓ The displacement during the 3.0 s interval is
3.0 m [W].

30

An object accelerates at 2 m/s^2 [W]. How long does it take to change its velocity from 4 m/s [W] to 12 m/s [W]?

S17A

I.2.a

S17C

I.3.c

21

F1

A8

A2

**

*

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$\vec{a} = 2 \text{ m/s}^2 \text{ [W]}$$

✓

$$\vec{v}_i = 4 \text{ m/s [W]}$$

$$\vec{v}_f = 12 \text{ m/s [W]}$$

✓

Let [W] be positive.

Then

✓

$$\vec{a} = 2 \text{ m/s}^2$$

$$\vec{v}_i = 4 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\vec{v}_f = 12 \text{ m/s}$$

✓

$$t = \frac{v_f - v_i}{a}$$

✓

$$= \frac{12 \text{ m/s} - 4 \text{ m/s}}{2 \text{ m/s}^2}$$

$$= \frac{8 \text{ m/s}}{2 \text{ m/s}^2}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 4 \text{ s}$$

✓

The time required is 4 s.

31

An object has a constant acceleration of 4.0 m/s^2 [E].
How long does it take for the velocity to change from
15 m/s [W] to 33 m/s [E]?

S17A
I.2.a
S17C
I.3.c

21

F1
A8
A3

**
**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$\vec{a} = 4.0 \text{ m/s}^2 \text{ [E]}$$

✓ $\vec{v}_i = 15 \text{ m/s [W]}$

$$\vec{v}_f = 33 \text{ m/s [E]}$$

✓ Let [E] be positive

Then

$$\vec{a} = +4.0 \text{ m/s}^2$$

✓ $\vec{v}_i = -15 \text{ m/s}$

$$\vec{v}_f = +33 \text{ m/s}$$

✓ $\vec{a} = \frac{\vec{v}_f - \vec{v}_i}{t}$

✓ $t = \frac{v_f - v_i}{a}$

✓ $= \frac{33 \text{ m/s} - (-15 \text{ m/s})}{4.0 \text{ m/s}^2}$

$$= \frac{48 \text{ m/s}}{4.0 \text{ m/s}^2}$$

✓ ✓ $= 12 \text{ s}$

✓ The time required is 12 s.

32

A car starts from rest and accelerates uniformly. It travels 80 m in the first 10 s. Calculate its speed at the end of 10 s.

S17A

I.2.a

S17C

I.3.c

21

F1

A8

A3

**

*

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓	$v_i = 0$	$d = 80 \text{ m}$	$t = 10 \text{ s}$
✓	$d = \left(\frac{v_i + v_f}{2} \right) t$		
✓	$v_f = \left(\frac{2d}{t} \right) - v_i$		
✓	$= \left(\frac{2 \times 80 \text{ m}}{10 \text{ s}} \right) - 0$		
	$= \frac{160 \text{ m}}{10 \text{ s}}$		
✓ ✓	$= 16 \text{ m/s}$		
✓	The speed at the end of 10 s is 16 m/s.		

33

S17C

I.4.a

S 21

A11

A8

*
*
*

- (a) (i) If a body travels d metres in t seconds, what is the equation for its average speed?
- (ii) If a body travels 6 m in 2 s, calculate its average speed.
- (b) (i) If a body travels one circumference of a circle of radius R , write an expression which corresponds to the distance it has travelled.
- (ii) If the time required for a body to travel once around a circle is the period T , write an expression for the average speed of the body in terms of R and T .
- (iii) Calculate the average speed of a body that travels once around a circle of radius 2.00 m in a time of 2.00 s.

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

- ✓ (a) (i) $v_{av} = \frac{d}{t}$
- ✓ (ii) $d = 6 \text{ m}$ $t = 2 \text{ s}$
- ✓ $v_{av} = \frac{6 \text{ m}}{2 \text{ s}}$
- ✓ ✓ $= 3 \text{ m/s}$
- ✓ The average speed is 3 m/s.
- ✓ (b) (i) $d = 2\pi R$
- ✓ (ii) $v_{av} = \frac{2\pi R}{T}$
- ✓ (iii) $R = 2.00 \text{ m}$ $T = 2.00 \text{ s}$
- ✓ $v_{av} = \frac{2\pi \cdot 2.00 \text{ m}}{2.00 \text{ s}}$
- ✓ ✓ $= 6.28 \text{ m/s}$
- ✓ The average speed of the body is 6.28 m/s.

34

- (a) Express in words the meaning of the equation
 $\vec{v}_f = \vec{v}_i + \vec{a}t$.

S17A

I.2.a

S17C

I.3.c

- (b) Assuming \vec{a} and \vec{v}_i are both positive and \vec{v}_i and t are kept constant, does \vec{v}_f double if \vec{a} is doubled? Explain your answer.

S 21

F1

All

**

*

**

Scoring
 Scheme

Answer

- | | |
|-----|---|
| ✓ | (a) For a uniformly accelerated body, |
| ✓ | the final velocity |
| ✓ | is equal to |
| ✓ | the initial velocity |
| ✓ | plus |
| ✓ | the product of |
| ✓ | the acceleration |
| ✓ | and the time interval |
| ✓ | between the initial and final velocities |
| ✓ / | (b) \vec{v}_f increases but doesn't double |
| ✓ / | It will only double if $\vec{v}_i = 0$, and \vec{v}_i isn't zero since it is positive. |

35

- (a) Express in words the meaning of the equation

$$\vec{d} = \left(\frac{\vec{v}_i + \vec{v}_f}{2} \right) t.$$

S17A
I.2.a
S17C
I.3.c

- (b) Assuming
- \vec{v}_i
- is equal in magnitude but opposite in direction to
- \vec{v}_f
- , what is the displacement?

Explain your answer.

S 21

F1
All

**
*
**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- ✓ (a) For a uniformly accelerated body
- ✓ the displacement it undergoes
- ✓ is equal to
- ✓ the product of
- ✓ half
- ✓ the sum of
- ✓ its initial
- ✓ and final velocities
- ✓ and
- ✓ the time interval
- ✓ between these velocities
- ✓ (b) $\vec{d} = 0$
- ✓ If $\vec{v}_i = -\vec{v}_f$
- ✓ Then $\vec{v}_i + -\vec{v}_i = 0$
- ✓ and $\vec{d} = 0$

MOTION IN A PLANE AND VECTORS

1

Complete the following chart by indicating for each quantity whether it is a vector or a scalar quantity. Also indicate the preferred SI unit.

S17A

I.2.a

S17C

III.1.d

S 23

A4

A11

*

*

**

Quantity	Vector or Scalar	Preferred SI Unit
speed		
force		
energy		
work		
acceleration		
velocity		
distance		
mass		
displacement		
temperature		
heat energy		

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Vector or Scalar</u>	<u>Preferred SI Unit</u>
✓ ✓	speed	scalar	m/s
✓ ✓	force	vector	N or $\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}/\text{s}^2$
✓ ✓	energy	scalar	J or $\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$
✓ ✓	work	scalar	J or $\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$
✓ ✓	acceleration	vector	m/s^2
✓ ✓	velocity	vector	m/s
✓ ✓	distance	scalar	m
✓ ✓	mass	scalar	kg
✓ ✓	displacement	vector	m
✓ ✓	temperature	scalar	°C or K
✓ ✓	heat energy	scalar	J or $\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$

2

A plane has an airspeed of 100 km/h. The wind is moving directly south east at 25 km/h.

S17C

I.4.d

If the pilot points the plane directly east, what is the speed of the plane relative to the ground?

24

F1

A7

A2

A8

-

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

Let $\vec{v}(p/g)$ represent the velocity of the plane relative to the ground

$\vec{v}(p/a)$ represent the velocity of the plane relative to the air

$\vec{v}(a/g)$ represent the velocity of the air relative to the ground

✓

$$\vec{v}(p/g) = \vec{v}(p/a) + \vec{v}(a/g)$$

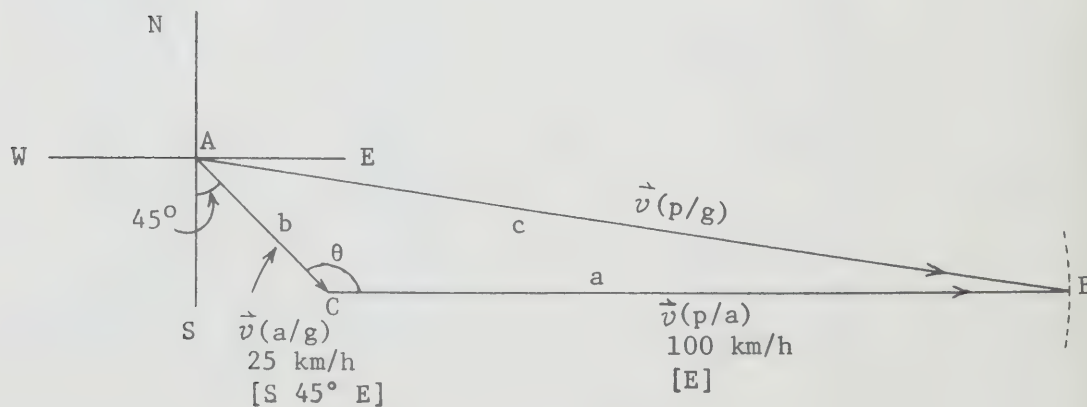
$$\vec{v}(p/g) = ?$$

$$\vec{v}(p/a) = 100 \text{ km/h [N } 90^\circ \text{ E]}$$

✓

$$\vec{v}(a/g) = 25 \text{ km/h [S } 45^\circ \text{ E]}$$

Scale Diagram or Vector Sketch



Scoring
SchemeAnswerVector $v(a/g)$

- | | | | |
|---|--------------------|----|------------|
| ✓ | $\vec{v}(a/g)$ | or | b labelled |
| ✓ | magnitude labelled | | 25 km/h |
| ✓ | direction labelled | | [S 45° E] |

Vector $v(p/a)$

- | | | | |
|---|--------------------|----|------------|
| ✓ | $\vec{v}(p/a)$ | or | a labelled |
| ✓ | magnitude labelled | | 100 km/h |
| ✓ | direction labelled | | [E] |

Vector $v(p/g)$

- | | | | |
|---|----------------|----|------------|
| ✓ | $\vec{v}(p/g)$ | or | c labelled |
|---|----------------|----|------------|

Orientation of Vectors

- | | |
|-----|---|
| ✓ ✓ | correct orientation of $v(a/g)$ and $v(p/a)$ (or b and a) to each other |
| ✓ | correct orientation of $v(p/g)$ (or c) to the other two vectors |

Solution I: Scale Diagram

- | | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|--|
| ✓ | indication of scale | scale: 1 cm represents 10 km/h |
| ✓ | appropriateness of scale | |
| ✓ | constructed length of $v(a/g)$ | 2.5 cm |
| ✓ | constructed length of $v(p/a)$ | 10 cm |
| ✓ | constructed direction of $v(a/g)$ | [S 45° E] |
| ✓ | and $v(p/a)$ | [E] |
| ✓ | measured length of $v(p/g)$ | 12 cm |
| ✓ | determination of $v(p/g)$ | 12 x 10 km/h
= 1.2 x 10 ² km/h |
| ✓ | statement | The speed of the plane with respect to the ground is 1.2 x 10 ² km/h. |

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

Solution II: Cosine Law

✓

$$C = 135^\circ$$

✓

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2 ab \cos C$$

✓

$$v(p/g)^2 = 100^2 + 25^2 - 2 (100) (25) (\cos 135^\circ)$$

✓

$$= 100^2 + 25^2 - 2 (100) (25) \left(-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right)$$

$$= 100^2 + 25^2 + (100) (25) (\sqrt{2})$$

✓

$$= 14\,160 \text{ km}^2/\text{h}^2$$

✓

$$v(p/g) = \sqrt{14\,160 \text{ km}^2/\text{h}^2}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 1.2 \times 10^2 \text{ km/h}$$

✓

The speed of the plane with respect to the ground is $1.2 \times 10^2 \text{ km/h}$.

3

A plane has an airspeed of 100 km/h. The wind is moving directly south east at 25 km/h.

S17C

I.4.d

Suppose the pilot wishes to fly directly east. In what direction should the plane head relative to the ground?

24

F1

A7

A2

A8

-

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

Let $\vec{v}(p/g)$ represent the velocity of the plane relative to the ground.

$\vec{v}(p/a)$ represent the velocity of the plane relative to the air.

$\vec{v}(a/g)$ represent the velocity of the air relative to the ground/

✓

$$\vec{v}(p/g) = \vec{v}(p/a) + \vec{v}(a/g)$$

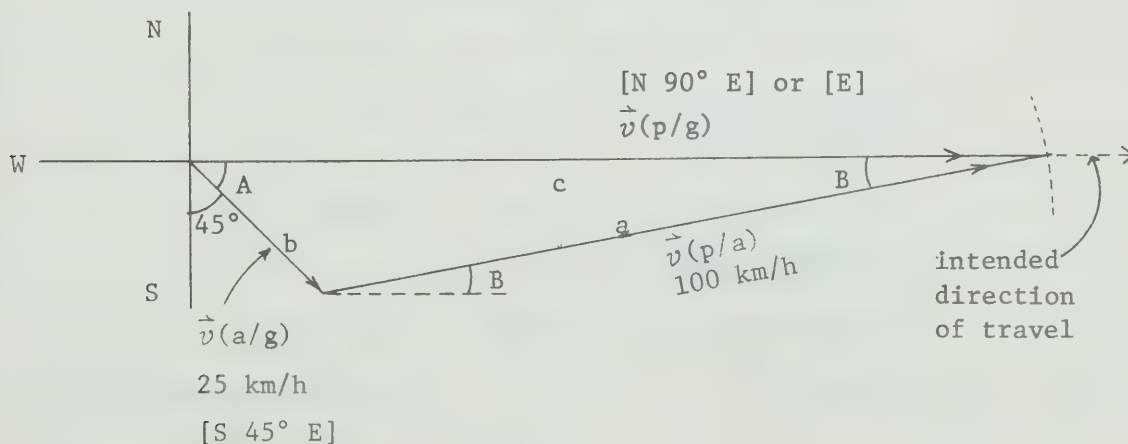
$$\vec{v}(p/g) = ? \text{ [N } 90^\circ \text{ E]}$$

$$\vec{v}(p/a) = 100 \text{ km/h [N } (90 - B)^\circ \text{ E]}$$

✓

$$\vec{v}(a/g) = 25 \text{ km/h [S } 45^\circ \text{ E]}$$

Scale Diagram or Vector Sketch



Scoring SchemeAnswerVector $v(a/g)$

- | | | | |
|---|--------------------|----|----------------------|
| ✓ | $\vec{v}(a/g)$ | or | b labelled |
| ✓ | magnitude labelled | | 25 km/h |
| ✓ | direction labelled | | A labelled [S 45° E] |

Vector $v(p/a)$

- | | | | |
|---|--------------------|----|------------|
| ✓ | $\vec{v}(p/a)$ | or | a labelled |
| ✓ | magnitude labelled | | 100 km/h |

Vector $v(p/g)$

- | | | | |
|---|--------------------|----|------------------|
| ✓ | $\vec{v}(p/g)$ | or | c labelled |
| ✓ | direction labelled | | [N 90° E] or [E] |

Orientation of Vectors

- | | |
|-----|---|
| ✓ ✓ | orientation of $v(a/g)$ and $v(p/g)$ (or b and c) to each other |
| ✓ | orientation of $v(p/a)$ or a to the other two vectors |

Solution I: Scale Diagram

- | | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| ✓ | indication of scale | scale: 1 cm represents 10 km/h |
| ✓ | appropriateness of scale | |
| ✓ | constructed length of $v(a/g)$ | 2.5 cm |
| ✓ | constructed direction of $v(a/g)$ | [S 45° E] |
| ✓ | constructed direction of $v(p/g)$ | [E] |
| | unknown length | |
| ✓ | constructed length of $v(p/a)$ | 10 cm |
| ✓ | constructed direction of $v(p/a)$ | |
| ✓ | measured direction of $v(p/a)$ | [E 10° N] |
| ✓ | statement | The plane should head [E 10° N]. |

Scoring
SchemeAnswerSolution II: Sine Law

- ✓ $A = 45^\circ$
- ✓ $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$
- ✓ $\frac{v(p/a)}{\sin 45^\circ} = \frac{v(a/g)}{\sin B}$
- ✓ $\sin B = \frac{v(a/g)}{v(p/a)} \sin 45^\circ$
- ✓ $\frac{25 \text{ km/h}}{100 \text{ km/h}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
- ✓ $= 0.1767$
- ✓ $\therefore B = 10.18^\circ$
- ✓ direction of $v(p/a) = [E 10^\circ N]$
- ✓ The plane should head $[E 10^\circ N]$.

4

A plane has an airspeed of 100 km/h. The pilot points the plane directly north. A wind is blowing from the west at 40 km/h.

S17C

I.4.d

24

Using a vector diagram, find the velocity of the plane relative to the ground.

F1

A7

A8

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

Let $\vec{v}(p/g)$ represent the velocity of the plane relative to the ground.

$\vec{v}(p/a)$ represent the velocity of the plane relative to the air.

$\vec{v}(a/g)$ represent the velocity of the air relative to the ground.

✓

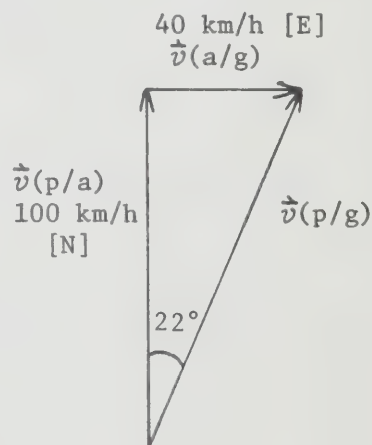
Then $\vec{v}(p/g) = \vec{v}(p/a) + \vec{v}(a/g)$

$\vec{v}(p/a) = 100 \text{ km/h [N]}$

✓

$\vec{v}(a/g) = 40 \text{ km/h [E]}$

$\vec{v}(p/g) = ?$

Vector $v(p/a)$

✓

$\vec{v}(p/a)$ labelled

✓

magnitude labelled

100 km/h

✓

direction labelled

[N]

Scoring
SchemeAnswerVector $v(a/g)$

- ✓ $\vec{v}(a/g)$ labelled
- ✓ magnitude labelled 40 km/h
- ✓ direction labelled [E]

Vector $v(p/g)$

- ✓ $\vec{v}(p/g)$ labelled

Orientation of Vectors

- ✓ ✓ orientation of $v(a/g)$ and $v(p/a)$ to each other
- ✓ orientation of $v(p/g)$ to the other two vectors

Solution: Scale Diagram

- ✓ indication of scale Scale: 1 cm represents 20 km/h
- ✓ appropriateness of scale
- ✓ constructed length of $v(p/a)$ 5 cm
- ✓ constructed direction of $v(p/a)$ [N]
- ✓ constructed length of $v(a/g)$ 2 cm
- ✓ constructed direction of $v(a/g)$ [E]
- ✓ measured length of $v(p/g)$ 5.4 cm
- ✓ determination of $v(p/g)$ 5.4 x 20 km/h
- ✓ = 1.1 x 10² km/h
- ✓ measured direction of $v(p/g)$ [N 22° E]
- ✓ ✓ statement The velocity of the plane with respect to the ground is 1.1 x 10² km/h [N 22° E].

5 A trip of 320 km at an average speed of 80 km/h
 takes a time of _____ h.

S17A

I.2.a

S17C

I.3.a

27

F1

A8

*

*

*

Scoring
 Scheme

Answer

✓

$$d = 320 \text{ km}$$

$$v = 80 \text{ km/h}$$

✓

$$t = d/v$$

✓

$$= \frac{320 \text{ km}}{80 \text{ km/h}}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 4.0 \text{ h}$$

6

A car travels at an average speed of 60 km/h for 5.0 h. What distance does it cover in this time?

S17A

I.2.a

S17C

I.3.c

S 27

F1

A8

A3

*

*

**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$v_{\text{av}} = 60 \text{ km/h}$$

$$t = 5.0 \text{ h}$$

✓

$$d = v_{\text{av}} t$$

✓

$$= 60 \text{ km/h} \times 5.0 \text{ h}$$

$$= 300 \text{ km}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 3.0 \times 10^2 \text{ km}$$

✓

The car travels a distance of $3.0 \times 10^2 \text{ km}$.

7

Determine the component due east of the velocity vector shown.

S17C

I.4.d

28

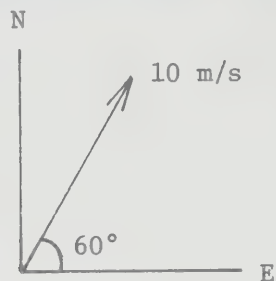
A3

A7

-

*

-



Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- | | |
|-----|---|
| ✓ | $v_E = v \cos \theta$ |
| ✓ | $= 10 \text{ m/s} \times \cos 60^\circ$ |
| ✓ | $= 10 \text{ m/s} \times 0.500$ |
| ✓ ✓ | $= 5.0 \text{ m/s}$ |
| ✓ | The component due east is 5.0 m/s. |
| | <u>or</u> |
| ✓ | statement of scales of diagram |
| ✓ | projection on to E axis |
| ✓ | measurement of projection |
| ✓ ✓ | final answer |
| ✓ | statement |

8

A projectile is fired with a speed v at an angle θ above the horizontal. Show that the maximum height reached will be $h = \frac{v^2 \sin^2 \theta}{2g}$, where g is the gravitational acceleration.

S17C
I.4.d

28
29

A3
F1

-
**
-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

Suitable sketch



Consider the vertical components of the motion.

✓

Let up be positive

✓ ✓

$$v_i = v \sin \theta$$

✓

$$v_f = 0, \text{ at maximum height}$$

$$d = h, \text{ the maximum height}$$

✓

$$a = -g, \text{ opposite to the direction of } v_i$$

✓

$$v_f^2 - v_i^2 = 2ad$$

✓

$$d = \frac{v_f^2 - v_i^2}{2a}$$

✓

$$h = \frac{0 - (v \sin \theta)^2}{2(-g)}$$

✓

$$= \frac{-v^2 \sin^2 \theta}{-2g}$$

✓

$$= \frac{v^2 \sin^2 \theta}{2g}$$

9

A cannon fires a shell with a muzzle velocity \vec{v}_0 of 1000 m/s at an angle 30° above the horizontal.

S17C

I.4.d

Calculate the horizontal component of its velocity.

28

F1

A3

-
*
-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

suitable sketch

✓

$$\vec{v}_{\text{horizontal}} = \vec{v}_0 \cos \theta$$

✓

$$= 1000 \text{ m/s} \times \cos 30^\circ$$

✓

$$= 1000 \text{ m/s} \times 0.866$$

✓ ✓

$$= 8.7 \times 10^2 \text{ m/s}$$

✓

The horizontal component of the velocity is $8.7 \times 10^2 \text{ m/s}$.

or

✓

suitable sketch

✓

statement of scale of diagram

✓

projection on to horizontal axis

✓

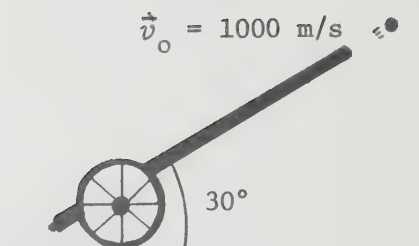
measurement of projection

✓ ✓

final answer

✓

statement



10

A ball is thrown horizontally from the roof of a tall building with a velocity of 20 m/s [E]. Ignore air resistance. Find:

S17C
I.4.e

29

F1
A8
A3

- (a) the vertical distance the ball falls in the first second
- (b) the position of the ball with respect to the release point at the end of the first second.

-
**
-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

Suitable sketch

✓

$$\vec{v}_i = 20 \text{ m/s [E]}$$

- (a) Consider the vertical component of the motion:

$$\vec{v}_i = 0$$

✓

$$\vec{a} = 10 \text{ m/s}^2$$

$$t = 1.0 \text{ s}$$

✓

$$\vec{d} = \vec{v}_i t + \frac{1}{2} \vec{a} t^2$$

✓

$$= 0 + \frac{1}{2} (10 \text{ m/s}^2) (1.0 \text{ s})^2$$

✓ ✓

$$= 5.0 \text{ m below its initial height}$$

✓

The object falls a distance of 5.0 m in the first second.

✓

- (b) Both horizontal and vertical components must be considered here.

✓

$$\vec{d}_{\text{vertical}} = 5.0 \text{ m below the initial height}$$

✓

$$\vec{d}_{\text{horizontal}} = \vec{v}_{\text{horizontal}} \times t$$

✓

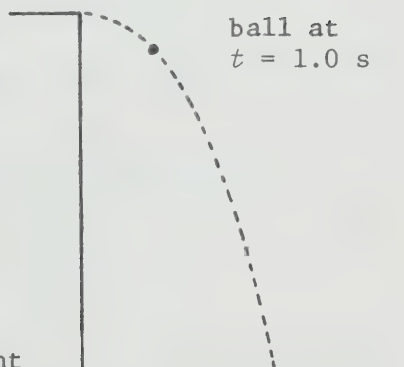
$$= 20 \text{ m/s [E]} \times 1.0 \text{ s}$$

✓ ✓ ✓

$$= 20 \text{ m [E]}$$

✓ ✓

The position is 5.0 m below and 20 m [E] of its initial position.



11

A ball is thrown horizontally from the roof of a tall building with a velocity of 20 m/s [E].
 ($g = 10 \text{ m/s}^2$) Ignore air resistance. Find:

S17C

I.4.e

29

F1

A8

A3

-

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

(a) appropriate sketch

Consider the vertical motion

✓

Let downward be positive.

✓

$$\vec{v}_i = 0$$

✓

$$\vec{a} = 10 \text{ m/s}^2$$

$$t = 4.0 \text{ s}$$

✓

$$\vec{v}_f = \vec{v}_i + \vec{a}t$$

✓

$$= 0 + (10 \text{ m/s}^2) (4.0 \text{ s})$$

✓ ✓

$$= 40 \text{ m/s}$$

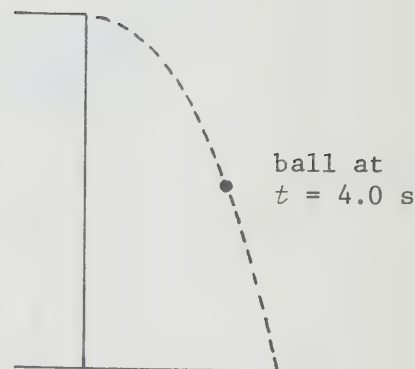
✓ ✓

The vertical component of the object's velocity after 4.0 s of fall is 40 m/s downward

$$(b) \vec{v}_R = \vec{v}_h + \vec{v}_v$$

$$\vec{v}_h = 20 \text{ m/s [E]}$$

$$\vec{v}_v = 40 \text{ m/s downward}$$



Scoring
SchemeAnswerSketch or Vector DiagramHorizontal Velocity✓ \vec{v}_h or c labelled

✓ magnitude labelled

✓ direction labelled

Vertical Velocity✓ \vec{v}_v or a labelled

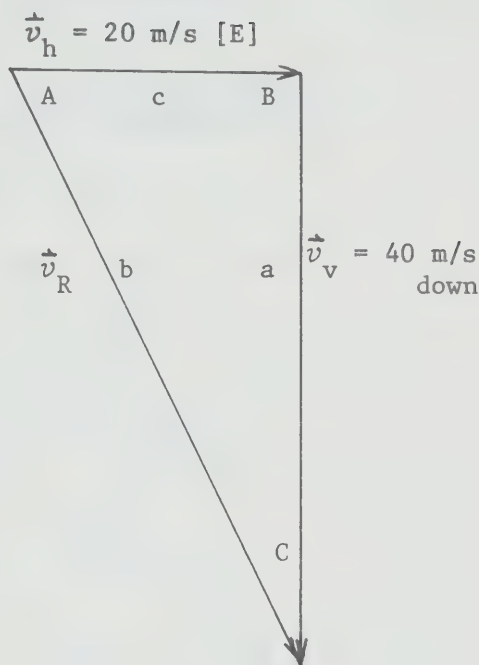
✓ magnitude labelled

✓ direction labelled

Resultant Velocity✓ \vec{v}_R labelledOrientation of Vectors✓ ✓ orientation of v_h and v_b (or c and a) to each other✓ orientation of v_R to the other two vectorsSolution 1: Scale Drawing

✓ indication of scale Scale: Let 1 cm represent 5 m/s.

✓ appropriateness of scale

✓ constructed length of v_h 4 cm✓ constructed direction of v_h [E]✓ constructed length of v_v 8 cm✓ constructed direction of v_v downward✓ measured length of v_R 9 cm✓ determination of v_R $9 \times 5 \text{ m/s}$
= 45 m/s

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓	measured direction of v_R	[E] 64° below horizontal
✓ ✓	statement	The resultant velocity after 4.0 s is 45 m/s [E] 64° below the horizontal.

Solution II: Pythagorean Theorem

✓	$v_R^2 = v_h^2 + v_v^2$	
✓	$= (20 \text{ m/s})^2 + (40 \text{ m/s})^2$	
	$= 400 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2 + 1600 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2$	
	$= 2000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2$	
✓	$v_R = \sqrt{2000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}$	
✓ ✓	$= 45 \text{ m/s}$	
✓	$\tan A = \frac{a}{c}$	
✓	$= \frac{40}{20}$	
✓	$= 2.0$	
✓	$A = 64^\circ$	
✓ ✓	\therefore the resultant velocity after 4.0 s is 45 m/s [E] 64° below horizontal.	

12

S17C
I.4.e

An aircraft is flying horizontally with a speed of 900 km/h. It is 80 m above level ground when it releases a 150 kg bomb. ($g = 10 \text{ m/s}^2$) Ignore air resistance.

S 29
21

(a) After the bomb is released, how many seconds does it take to reach the ground?

F1
A8

(b) How far in front of a target must the bomb be released in order to hit the target?

-
**
-Scoring
Scheme

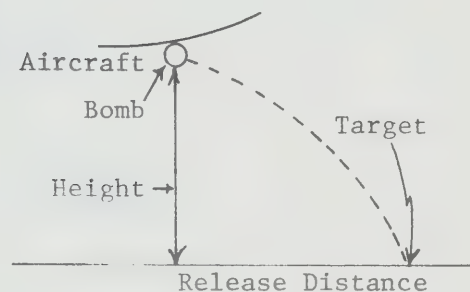
Answer

✓

Suitable sketch

✓

The bomb has the same velocity as the aircraft when released. The horizontal and vertical components of the motion are independent.

(a) For the Vertical Motion

✓

Let down be positive

✓

$$\vec{d} = 80 \text{ m} \quad \vec{v}_i = 0 \quad \vec{g} = \vec{a} = 10 \text{ m/s}^2$$

✓

The vertical motion has constant acceleration if friction is ignored.

✓

$$\vec{d} = \vec{v}_i t + \frac{1}{2} \vec{a} t^2$$

✓

$$t = \sqrt{\frac{d - v_i t}{\frac{1}{2} a}}$$

✓

$$= \sqrt{\frac{80 \text{ m} - 0}{\frac{1}{2} (10 \text{ m/s}^2)}}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 4.0 \text{ s}$$

✓

The bomb remains in the air for 4.0 s.

Scoring
SchemeAnswer(b) For the Horizontal Motion

✓ The horizontal motion has constant velocity.

✓ $\vec{v} = 900 \text{ km/h}$

$$t = 4.0 \text{ s}$$

✓ $= 4.0 \text{ s} \times \frac{1 \text{ h}}{3600 \text{ s}}$

$$= \frac{1}{900} \text{ h}$$

✓ $\vec{d} = \vec{v}t$

✓ $= 900 \text{ km/h} \times \frac{1}{900} \text{ h}$

✓ ✓ $= 1.0 \text{ km}$

✓ The bomb must be released 1.0 km in front of the target.

13

S17C
I.4.eS 29
21F1
A8
A3-
**
-Scoring
Scheme

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓

✓ ✓

✓

✓

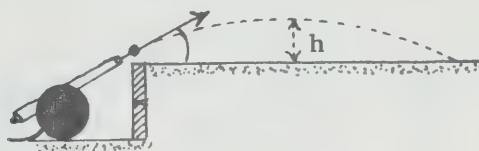
A cannon situated on level ground fires a shell with a muzzle velocity of 100 m/s at an angle of 30° above the horizontal. Ignore air resistance and the height of the muzzle of the cannon.
($g = 10 \text{ m/s}^2$)

Calculate:

- (a) the time required for the shell to reach its maximum height
(b) the maximum height attained.

Answer

Suitable sketch

Let \vec{v}_0 represent the muzzle velocity.Then $\vec{v}_0 = 100 \text{ m/s}$ at 30° above the horizontal.

Let up be positive.

(a) Consider the Vertical Component

The vertical component of the motion has constant acceleration.

$$\vec{a} = 10 \text{ m/s}^2 \text{ down}$$

$$= -10 \text{ m/s}^2$$

$$\vec{v}_1 = \text{vertical component of } \vec{v}_0$$

$$= \vec{v}_0 \times \sin 30^\circ$$

$$= 100 \text{ m/s} \times 0.500$$

$$= 50 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\vec{v}_f = 0 \text{ (since the shell is stopped)}$$

$$\vec{v}_f = \vec{v}_1 + \vec{a}t$$

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓

$$t = v_f - v_i / a$$

✓

$$= \frac{0 - 50 \text{ m/s}}{-10 \text{ m/s}^2}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 5.0 \text{ s}$$

✓

The time required to reach the maximum height is 5.0 s.

(b) Consider the Vertical Component

✓

The vertical component of \vec{v}_0 determines the maximum height.

✓

$$\vec{v}_i = 50 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\vec{v}_f = 0$$

$$t = 5.0 \text{ s}$$

✓

$$\vec{h} = \left(\frac{\vec{v}_i + \vec{v}_f}{2} \right) t$$

✓

$$= \left(\frac{50 \text{ m/s} + 0}{2} \right) 5.0 \text{ s}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 125 \text{ m}$$

✓

The maximum height attained is $1.3 \times 10^2 \text{ m}$ (2 significant figures).

14

S17C
I.4.eS 29
21F1
A8
A3-
**
-Scoring
Scheme

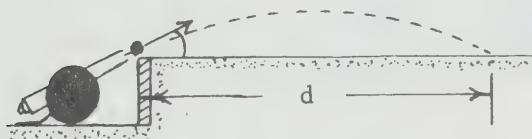
A cannon situated on level ground fires a shell with a muzzle velocity of 100 m/s at an angle of 30° above the horizontal. The shell hits the ground 10 s later. Ignore air resistance and the height of the muzzle of the cannon. ($g = 10 \text{ m/s}^2$)

Calculate the distance the shell travels horizontally before striking the ground.

Answer

✓

Suitable sketch



Let \vec{v}_0 represent the muzzle velocity.

✓

Then $\vec{v}_0 = 100 \text{ m/s}$ at 30° above the horizontal.

✓

The horizontal component of the motion has constant velocity.

✓

The horizontal component of \vec{v}_0 determines the range.

$v =$ horizontal component of \vec{v}_0

✓

$$= \vec{v}_0 \cos 30^\circ$$

$$t = 10 \text{ s}$$

✓

$$\vec{d} = \vec{v}t$$

✓

$$= \vec{v}_0 \cos 30^\circ \times 10 \text{ s}$$

✓

$$= 100 \text{ m/s} \times 0.8660 \times 10 \text{ s}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 866 \text{ m}$$

✓

The range is $8.7 \times 10^2 \text{ m}$ (2 significant figures).

15

A car travelled around a circular path of radius 14 m at a constant speed. The centripetal acceleration was 7.0 m/s^2 .

S17C

I.4.f

(a) At what speed did it travel?

30

(b) How long did it take for one complete lap around the track?

F1

A3

A8

-

*

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓	$r = 14 \text{ m}$	v is constant	$a = 7.0 \text{ m/s}^2$
✓	(a) $a = \frac{v^2}{r}$		
	$v^2 = ar$		
✓	$v = \pm\sqrt{ar}$		
✓	$= \pm\sqrt{7.0 \text{ m/s}^2 \times 14 \text{ m}}$		
	$= \pm\sqrt{98 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}$		
✓ ✓	$= \pm 9.9 \text{ m/s}$		
✓	The car travelled at 9.9 m/s .		
✓	(b) $a = \frac{4\pi^2 r}{T^2}$		
	$T^2 = \frac{4\pi^2 r}{a}$		
✓	$T = \sqrt{\frac{4\pi^2 r}{a}}$		
✓	$= \sqrt{\frac{4\pi^2 \times 14 \text{ m}}{7.0 \text{ m/s}^2}}$		
	$= \sqrt{8\pi^2 \text{ s}^2}$		
✓ ✓	$= 8.9 \text{ s}$		
✓	The car took 8.9 s for one complete lap.		

D Y N A M I C S

FORCE AND

NEWTON'S LAWS

1

S17C
III.1.d

31

28

F1

A3

A7

-

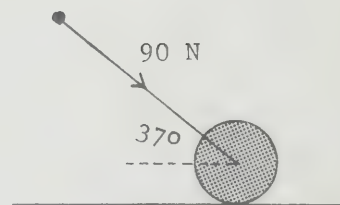
**

-

A boy applies a force of 90 N along the handle of a lawn roller as represented in the diagram. The mass of the lawn roller is 40 kg. ($g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$)

Determine:

- the component of the 90 N force that pushes the lawn roller forward
- the component of the 90 N force that pushes the lawn roller toward the ground
- the magnitude of the gravitational force on the roller
- the total downward force on the roller
- the net vertical force on the roller

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓

$$F = 90 \text{ N along handle}$$

 $\theta = \text{angle between horizontal and handle}$

$$m = 40 \text{ kg}$$

$$= 37^\circ$$

$$g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$$

✓

$$(a) \quad F_{\text{forward}} = F \cos \theta$$

✓

$$= 90 \text{ N} \times \cos 37^\circ$$

✓

$$= 90 \text{ N} \times 0.799$$

✓ ✓

$$= 72 \text{ N}$$

✓

The component of the force forward is 72 N.

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

- ✓ (b) $F_{\text{down}} = F \sin \theta$
- ✓ $= 90 \text{ N} \times \sin 37^\circ$
- ✓ $= 90 \text{ N} \times 0.602$
- ✓ ✓ $= 54 \text{ N}$
- ✓ The component of the force downward is 54 N.
- ✓ (c) $F_g = mg$
- ✓ $= 40 \text{ kg} \times 10 \text{ N/kg}$
- ✓ ✓ $= 400 \text{ N}$
- ✓ The magnitude of the force of gravity on the roller is 400 N.
- ✓ (d) $F(\text{total, downward}) = F_{\text{down}} + F_g$
- ✓ $= 54 \text{ N} + 400 \text{ N}$
- ✓ ✓ $= 454 \text{ N}$
- ✓ The total downward force on the roller is 454 N.
- ✓ (e) $\vec{a}_{\text{vertical}} = 0$
- ✓ $\vec{F}_{\text{vertical}} = m\vec{a}_{\text{vertical}}$
- ✓ $= 0$
- or
- ✓ Since there is no vertical motion (vertical acceleration is zero)
- ✓ the vertical forces must be balanced.
- ✓ The net vertical force on the roller is 0.

2

A force of 60 N [N] acts on an object. Another force of 80 N [N 75° E] acts on the object at the same time.

S17C

III.1.d

31

F1

A7

A2

**

**

(a) Find the resultant of the two forces.

(b) What force is needed to balance the two forces?

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

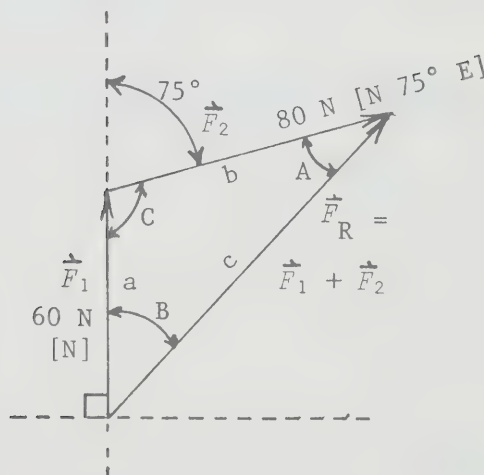
(a) $\vec{F}_1 = 60 \text{ N [N]}$

$\vec{F}_2 = 80 \text{ N [N } 75^\circ \text{ E]}$

✓

$\vec{F}_R = \vec{F}_1 + \vec{F}_2$

Sketch or Scale Diagram



Vector F_1

✓

\vec{F}_1

or a labelled

✓

magnitude labelled

60 N

✓

direction labelled

[N]

Scoring
SchemeAnswerVector F_2

- ✓ \vec{F}_2 or b labelled
- ✓ magnitude labelled 80 N
- ✓ direction labelled [N 75° E]

Resultant Vector

- ✓ \vec{F}_R or c labelled

Orientation of Vectors

- ✓ ✓ orientation of F_1 and F_2 to each other
- ✓ orientation of F_R to the other two vectors

Solution I: Scale Drawing

- ✓ indication of scale scale: let 1 cm represent 20 N
- ✓ appropriateness of scale
- ✓ constructed length of F_1 3 cm
- ✓ constructed direction of F_1 [N]
- ✓ constructed length of F_2 4 cm
- ✓ constructed direction of F_2 [N 75° E]
- ✓ measured length of F_R 5.6 cm
- ✓ determination of F_R 5.6 x 20 N
- ✓ = 1.1 x 10² N
- ✓ measured direction of F_R [N 44° E]
- ✓ ✓ statement The resultant force is 1.1 x 10² N [N 44° E].

Scoring
SchemeAnswerSolution II: TrigonometricCosine Law

$$\begin{aligned}
 \checkmark \quad C &= 105^\circ \\
 \checkmark \quad \cos C &= \cos 105^\circ = -\cos 75^\circ \\
 \checkmark \quad c^2 &= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C \\
 \checkmark \quad F_R^2 &= 60^2 + 80^2 - 2(60)(80)(-\cos 75^\circ) \\
 \checkmark \quad &= 3600 + 6400 + 9600 (0.2588) \\
 \checkmark \quad &= 12\,484 \text{ N}^2 \\
 F_R &= \sqrt{12\,484 \text{ N}^2} \\
 \checkmark \checkmark \quad &= 1.1 \times 10^2 \text{ N}
 \end{aligned}$$

Sine Law

$$\begin{aligned}
 \checkmark \quad \frac{\sin B}{b} &= \frac{\sin C}{c} \\
 \sin B &= \frac{b}{c} \sin C \\
 \checkmark \quad &= \frac{80}{1.1 \times 10^2} \sin 105^\circ \\
 \checkmark \quad &= \frac{80}{1.1 \times 10^2} (0.9659) \\
 \checkmark \quad &= 0.6899 \\
 \checkmark \quad B &= 44^\circ
 \end{aligned}$$

\checkmark The direction of the resultant force is [N 44° E].

$\checkmark \checkmark$ The resultant force is 1.1×10^2 [N 44° E].

NOTE: Multiply the trigonometric solution by 0.75 to equate the ticks to the scale drawing solution.

$\checkmark \checkmark \checkmark$ (b) The force needed to balance the two forces F_1 and F_2 is 1.1×10^2 N [S 44° W].

3 A force of 9 N [S] and a force of 12 N [W] are applied to an object.

S17C

III.1.d Find the resultant of the two forces.

S 31

F1

A7

A2

**

**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$\vec{F}_1 = 9 \text{ N [S]}$$

✓

$$\vec{F}_2 = 12 \text{ N [W]}$$

$$\vec{F}_{\text{Net}} = \vec{F}_1 + \vec{F}_2$$

Sketch or Scale Diagram

Vector F_1

\vec{F}_1 labelled

✓

magnitude labelled

✓

direction labelled

Vector F_2

✓

\vec{F}_2 labelled

✓

magnitude labelled

✓

direction labelled

Vector F_R

✓

\vec{F}_R labelled

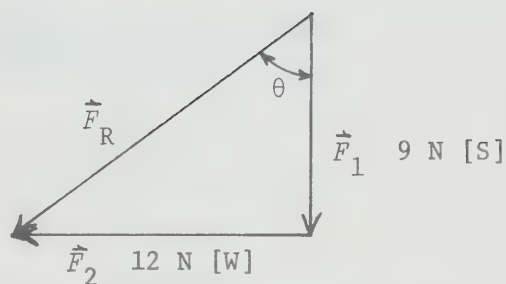
Vector Orientation

✓ ✓

orientation of F_1 and F_2 to each other

✓

orientation of F_R to the other two



Scoring
SchemeAnswerSolution I: Scale Drawing

✓	indication of scale	Scale: Let 1 cm represent 3 N
✓	appropriateness of scale	
✓	constructed length of F_1	3 cm
✓	constructed direction of F_1	[S]
✓	constructed length of F_2	4 cm
✓	constructed direction of F_2	[W]
✓	measured length of F_R	5 cm
✓	determination of F_R	5 x 3 N = 15 N
✓	measured direction of F_R	53°
✓	direction of F_R	S 53° W
✓ ✓	statement	The resultant of the two forces is 15 N [S 53° W].

Solution II: Pythagorean Theorem

✓	$F_R^2 = F_1^2 + F_2^2$	
✓	$= 81 \text{ N}^2 + 144 \text{ N}^2$	
✓	$= 225 \text{ N}^2$	
	$F_R = \sqrt{225 \text{ N}^2}$	
✓ ✓	$= 15 \text{ N}$	
✓	Let θ be the angle between the resultant and \vec{F}_1 .	
✓	$\tan \theta = \frac{12 \text{ N}}{9 \text{ N}}$	
✓	$= 1.33$	
✓	$\theta = 53^\circ$	
✓	The direction of \vec{F}_R is S 53° W.	
✓ ✓	The resultant of the two forces is 15 N [S 53° W].	

4

A parachutist, whose mass is 80 kg, is falling at a constant vertical velocity of 8.0 m/s.

S17A

I.2.c

S17C

III.1.d

What is the net (unbalanced) force on the parachutist? Explain your answer.

32

A3

A8

*

*

*

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$\vec{a} = 0$$

✓

$$\vec{F}_{\text{Net}} = m\vec{a}$$

✓

$$= 0$$

✓

The unbalanced force is zero.

or

✓✓✓✓

Newton's First Law - the unbalanced force is zero because the body is falling at constant velocity.

5

A girl of mass 40 kg plans to elope from home by sliding down a 6.0 m long rope improvised from panty hose. The rope will withstand a maximum load of 3.0×10^2 N. ($g = 10$ N/kg)

S17A

I.2.b

S17C

III.1.d

Calculate the minimum possible acceleration that the girl can allow herself without breaking the rope.

32

21

F1

A8

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ ✓

Acceptable free body diagram.

$$T = 3.0 \times 10^2 \text{ N}$$

✓

Let downward be positive.

✓

$$m = 40 \text{ kg}$$

$$T_{\text{max}} = -3.0 \times 10^2 \text{ N}$$

✓

$$d = 6.0 \text{ m}$$

$$g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$$

✓

$$F_g = mg$$

✓

$$= (40 \text{ kg}) (10 \text{ N/kg})$$

✓

$$= 4.0 \times 10^2 \text{ N}$$

✓

$$\vec{F} = \vec{T}_{\text{max}} + \vec{F}_g$$

✓

$$= -3.0 \times 10^2 \text{ N} + (4.0 \times 10^2 \text{ N})$$

✓

$$= 1.0 \times 10^2 \text{ N}$$

✓

The minimum unbalanced force is 1.0×10^2 N downward.

✓

$$a = \frac{F}{m}$$

✓

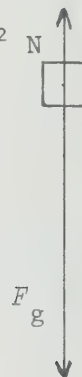
$$= \frac{1.0 \times 10^2 \text{ N}}{40 \text{ kg}}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 2.5 \text{ m/s}^2$$

✓

The minimum acceleration is 2.5 m/s^2 downward.



6

S17A

I.2.b

S17C

III.1.d

32

21

A girl of mass 40 kg plans to elope from home by sliding down a 6.0 m long rope improvised from panty hose. The rope will withstand a maximum load of 3.0×10^2 N. ($g = 10$ N/kg)

If she arrives at ground level at a speed greater than 9.0 m/s she will sprain her ankle. Calculate the maximum possible acceleration the girl can allow herself without injuring her ankle.

F1

A8

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

Suitable sketch.

Let downward be positive.

✓

$$m = 40 \text{ kg} \quad T_{\text{max}} = 3.0 \times 10^2 \text{ N}$$

✓

$$v_i = 0$$

✓

$$v_f = 9.0 \text{ m/s}$$

✓

$$d = 6.0 \text{ m}$$

✓

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2ad$$

✓

$$a = \frac{v_f^2 - v_i^2}{2d}$$

✓

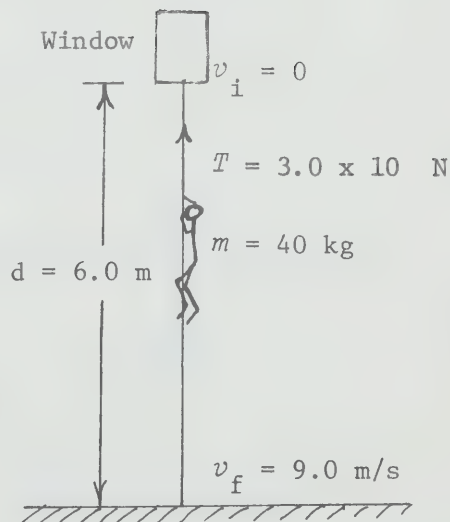
$$= \frac{(9.0 \text{ m/s})^2 - 0}{2(6.0 \text{ m})}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 6.8 \text{ m/s}^2$$

✓

The maximum allowable acceleration is 6.8 m/s^2 downward.



- 7 A crate weighing 1000 N is dragged across a level floor. A force of 200 N is needed to drag the crate at constant speed.
- S17A
I.2.c
S17C Find the coefficient of kinetic friction between the crate and the floor.
III.2.a

S 32

F1

A8

A2

*

*

*

Scoring

Scheme

Answer

Let N be the normal force exerted by the floor on the crate.

✓ $N = |F_g|$

✓ $= 1000 \text{ N}$

✓ The force to overcome friction = 200 N forward.

✓ \therefore the force of kinetic friction = 200 N backward.

✓ $\mu_k = \frac{|F_f|}{|N|}$

✓ $= \frac{200 \text{ N}}{1000 \text{ N}}$

✓ $= 0.200$

✓ The coefficient of kinetic friction between the crate and the floor is 0.200.

8

A crate weighing 4200 N is resting on the shop floor. The coefficient of static friction between the crate and the floor is 0.200. A man can exert a maximum horizontal force of 850 N.

S17A
I.2.c
S17C
III.1.d

Can the man move the crate? Show all calculations.

S 32

F1
A8
A2

**
*
-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓	$\vec{F}_g = 4200 \text{ N down}$ $\vec{F}_a = 850 \text{ N forward}$
✓	$\mu_s = 0.200$
✓	$N = F_g $
✓	$ F_f = \mu_s N $
✓	$= 0.200 \times 4200 \text{ N}$
✓ ✓	$= 840 \text{ N}$
✓ ✓	<p>The man must exert a force slightly greater than 840 N to overcome static friction.</p>
✓	<p>Since $\vec{F}_a = 850 \text{ N}$</p>
✓	<p>and $850 \text{ N} > 840 \text{ N}$</p>
✓	<p>∴ the man can move the crate</p>

9

A wooden crate weighing 360 N is dragged across a level concrete floor. A force of 60 N is needed to drag the crate at constant speed.

S17A

I.2.c

S17C

III.2.a

Calculate the coefficient of kinetic friction for wood on concrete.

S 32

F1

A8

A2

*

*

*

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$N = |F_g|$$

✓

$$= 360 \text{ N}$$

✓

$$F_f = 60 \text{ N}$$

✓

$$\mu_k = \frac{|F_f|}{|N|}$$

✓

$$= \frac{60 \text{ N}}{360 \text{ N}}$$

✓

$$= 0.17$$

✓

The coefficient of kinetic friction for wood on concrete is 0.17.

10 A block of wood weighs 8.5 N. The coefficient of static friction between it and the vertical wall against which it is pressed is 0.30.

S17A

I.2.c

S17C

III.2.a

S 32

Determine if a force on the block of 3.0 N perpendicular to the wall is enough to prevent the block from sliding downward. Show all calculations.

F1

A8

A2

**

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ $\vec{F}_g = 8.5 \text{ N down}$

$\mu_s = 0.30$

✓ $\vec{F}_f = 8.5 \text{ up to prevent slipping}$

✓ The horizontal force is equal to the normal force between the wall and the block.

✓ $|N| = \frac{|\vec{F}_f|}{\mu_s}$

✓ $= \frac{8.5 \text{ N}}{0.30}$

✓ ✓ $= 28 \text{ N}$

✓ A horizontal force of 28 N is needed to prevent the block from sliding downward.

✓ Therefore a horizontal force of 3.0 N is not sufficient.

11

A leather covered box weighing 60 N rests on a horizontal pine table. The coefficient of static friction between leather and pine is 0.60.

S17A

I.2.c

S17C

III.2.a

What is the minimum force required to start the box moving?

S 32

F1

A8

A2

**

**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$\vec{F}_g = 60 \text{ N down}$$

$$\mu_s = 0.60$$

✓

$$|N| = 60 \text{ N (same as magnitude of } \vec{F}_g)$$

✓

$$\mu_s = \frac{|F_s|}{|N|}$$

✓

$$|F_s| = \mu_s |N|$$

✓

$$= (0.60) (60 \text{ N})$$

✓ ✓

$$= 36 \text{ N}$$

✓

The minimum force required is 36 N forward.

12 A book has a weight of 45 N. The coefficient of static friction between the book and plaster is 0.45. Calculate the force required to press the book against a plaster wall to prevent it from slipping.

S17A
I.2.c
S17C
III.2.a

S 32

F1
A8
A2

**
**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- | | |
|-----|--|
| ✓ | $\mu_s = 0.45$ |
| | $\vec{F}_g = 45 \text{ N down}$ |
| ✓ ✓ | $\therefore \vec{F}_f = 45 \text{ N up}$ |
| ✓ | $\mu_s = \frac{ F_f }{ N }$ |
| ✓ | where N is the force pushing the two surfaces together |
| ✓ | $ N = \frac{ F_f }{\mu_s}$ |
| ✓ | $= \frac{45 \text{ N}}{0.45}$ |
| ✓ ✓ | $= 100 \text{ N}$ |
| ✓ | The book must be pressed against the wall with a force of 100 N. |

13

A metal block just begins to slide down an incline when the angle between it and the horizontal is 45° .

S17A

I.2.c

S17C

III.2.a

Calculate the coefficient of static friction.

S 32

F1

A8

A2

-

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

Suitable sketch.

✓

Let θ be the angle of inclination when the block begins to slide.

✓

$$\theta = 45^\circ$$

✓

$$\tan \theta = \mu_s$$

✓

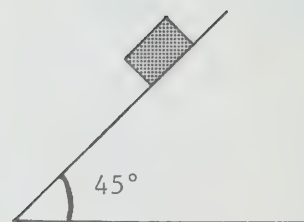
$$\tan 45^\circ = 1$$

✓

$$\therefore \mu_s = 1$$

✓

The coefficient of static friction is 1.



14

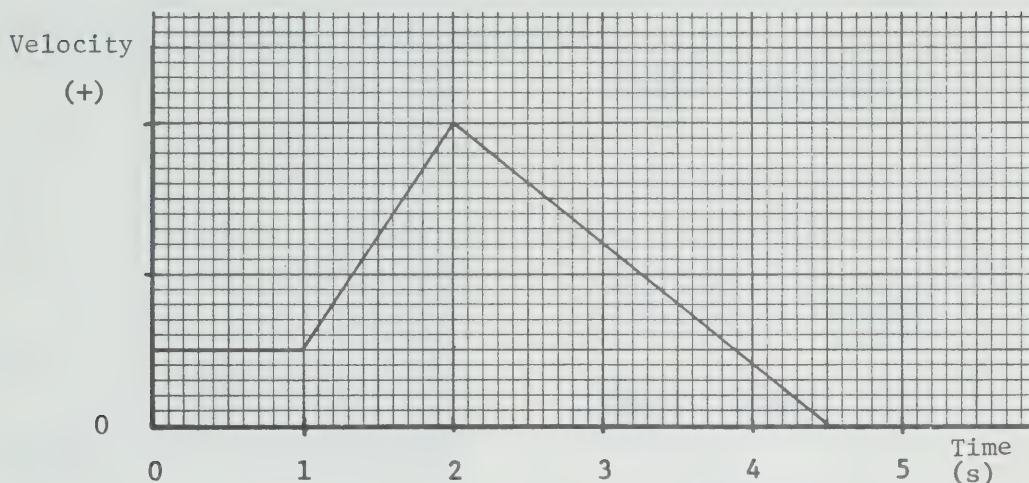
The motion of an object is described by the velocity-time graph given below.

S17A
I.2.c
S17C
III.1.d

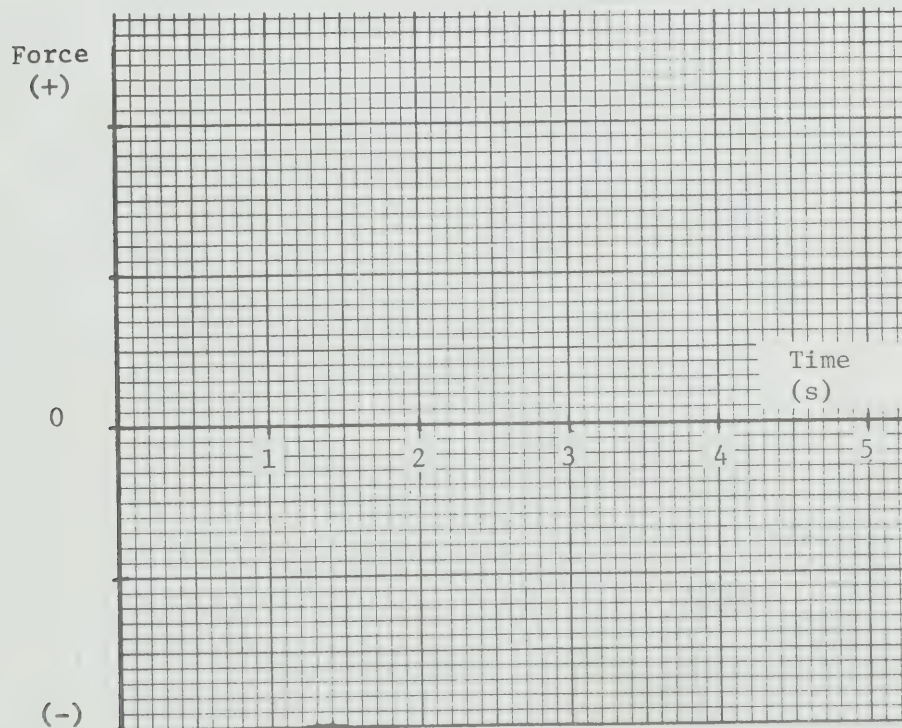
35
17

A11
A7

**
*

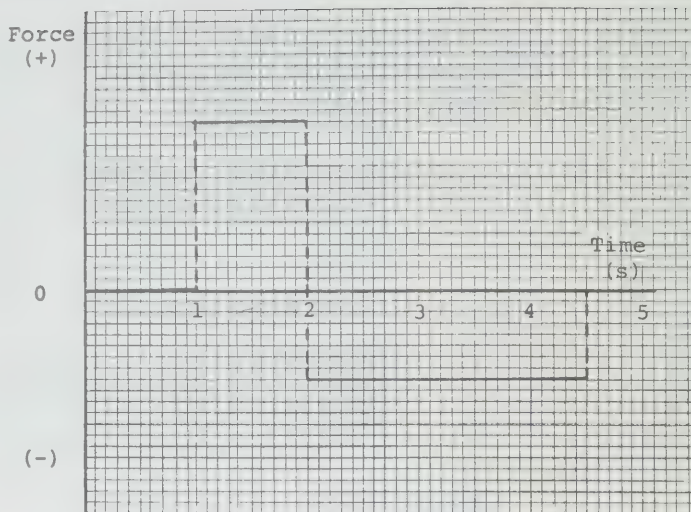


Using the axes and grid provided below, draw a graph of unbalanced force versus time for the motion of the object.



Scoring SchemeAnswer

- ✓ correct shape of segment
from $t = 0$ to $t = 1$ s
- ✓ correct position of
segment from $t = 0$ to
 $t = 1$ s
- ✓ correct shape of segment
from $t = 1$ s to $t = 2$ s
- ✓ appropriate position of
segment from $t = 1$ s to
 $t = 2$ s
- ✓ correct shape of segment
from $t = 2$ s to $t = 4.5$ s
- ✓✓ correct position of
segment from $t = 2$ s to
 $t = 4.5$ s compared to
position from $t = 1$ s
to $t = 2$ s



15

A brick is at rest on a smooth, level surface.
A force of 20 N gives the brick an acceleration
of 32 m/s^2 .

S17A

I.2.c

S17C

III.1.d

Determine the mass of the brick.

35

F1

A8

A3

*

*

**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$a = 32 \text{ m/s}^2$$

$$F = 20 \text{ N}$$

✓

$$F = ma$$

✓

$$m = \frac{F}{a}$$

✓

$$= \frac{20 \text{ N}}{32 \text{ m/s}^2}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 0.63 \text{ kg}$$

✓

The mass of the brick is 0.63 kg.

16

S17C

III.2.a

35

F1

A8

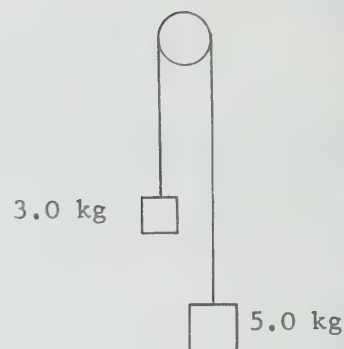
A3

-

**

-

A 3.0 kg mass is attached to a 5.0 kg mass by a light thread which passes over a frictionless peg. When the masses are released from rest, what is the magnitude of the tension in the thread? ($g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$)



Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$$

$$m_L = 3.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$m_R = 5.0 \text{ kg}$$

Let a be the acceleration of the system in m/s^2 .

Let T be the magnitude of the tension in the thread in N.

✓

The magnitude of the acceleration of the 3.0 kg mass is the same as the magnitude of the acceleration of the 5.0 kg mass.

Consider the 3.0 kg mass

✓ ✓

Free body diagram

✓

$$F_g = mg$$

$$= 3.0 \text{ kg} \times 10 \text{ N/kg down}$$

✓

$$= 30 \text{ N down}$$

✓

T is larger than F_g

✓

$$\text{Net force } F = T - F_g$$

✓

$$F = (T - 30) \text{ N}$$

✓

$$m = 3.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$a = a \text{ m/s}^2$$

✓

$$F = ma$$

✓

$$T - 30 = 3.0 a$$

(1)



Scoring
SchemeAnswerConsider the 5.0 kg Mass

✓ ✓

Free body diagram

$$F_g = mg$$

$$= 5.0 \text{ kg} \times 10 \text{ N/kg down}$$

✓

$$= 50 \text{ N down}$$

✓

 F_g is larger than T

✓

$$\therefore \text{Net force } F = F_g - T$$



✓

$$F = (50 - T) \text{ N}$$

$$m = 5.0 \text{ kg}$$

✓

$$a = a \text{ m/s}^2$$

✓

$$F = ma$$

✓

$$50 - T = 5.0 a$$

(2)

Solving the two equations for T

✓

substitute $a = \frac{50 - T}{5.0}$ for a in (1).

✓

$$T - 30 = 3.0 \frac{(50 - T)}{5.0}$$

$$= \frac{150 - 3.0 T}{5.0}$$

✓

$$5.0 T - 150 = 150 - 3.0 T$$

$$8.0 T = 300$$

$$T = \frac{300}{8.0}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 38 \text{ N}$$

✓

The magnitude of the tension in the thread is 38 N.

17

S17C

III.2.a

35

F1

A8

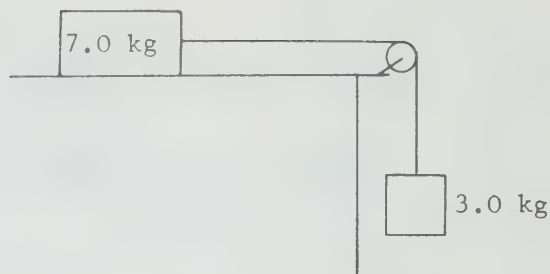
A3

-

**

-

A 7.0 kg mass rests on a frictionless table and is attached to a 3.0 kg mass by a light thread which passes over a frictionless pulley.
($g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$)



Calculate the magnitude of the tension in the thread after the masses are released.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$$

$$m_1 = 7.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$m_2 = 3.0 \text{ kg}$$

✓

Let clockwise be positive.

Let T be the magnitude of the tension in the thread in N.

Let a be the acceleration of the system in m/s^2 .

✓

The magnitude of the acceleration of the 3.0 kg mass is the same as the magnitude of the acceleration of the 7.0 kg mass.

Consider the 7.0 kg mass

✓ ✓ ✓

Free body diagram

$$m = 7.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$a = a \text{ m/s}^2$$

$$F = T \text{ N}$$

✓

$$F = ma$$

✓

$$T = 7.0 a$$

①

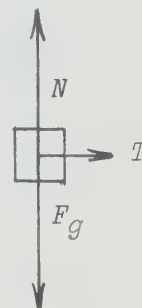
Consider the 3.0 kg mass

✓ ✓

Free body diagram

$$m = 3.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$a = a \text{ m/s}^2$$



Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- ✓ $F = (F_g - T)N$
- ✓ $F_g = mg$
 $= 3.0 \text{ kg} \times 10 \text{ N/kg}$
- ✓ $= 30 \text{ N}$
- ✓ $F = ma$
- ✓ $30 - T = 3.0 a$ (2)

Solve the equations for T

- ✓ substitute $a = \frac{T}{7.0}$ for a in equation (2)
- ✓ $30 - T = 3.0 \left(\frac{T}{7.0}\right)$
- $210 - 7.0 T = 3.0 T$
- $10 T = 210$
- ✓ ✓ $T = 21 \text{ N}$
- ✓ The tension in the thread is 21 N.



18

S17C
III.2.a

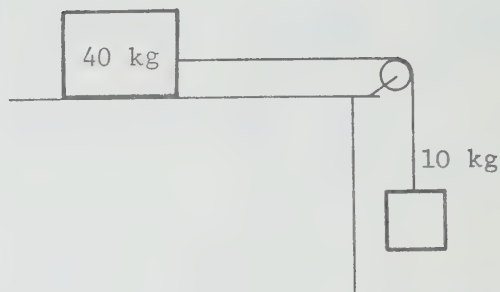
35

F1

A8

A3

A 40 kg block lies on a frictionless table and is connected to a 10 kg block by a rope passing over a frictionless pulley. ($g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$) (Remember that acceleration is a vector quantity.)



- (a) What is the acceleration of the 10 kg block?
 **
 - (b) What is the acceleration of the 40 kg block?

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓ $m_1 = 40 \text{ kg}$ $m_2 = 10 \text{ kg}$ $g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$

Let T be the magnitude of the tension in the rope in N.

Let a be the acceleration of the system in m/s^2 .

✓ The magnitude of the acceleration of the 10 kg mass is the same as the magnitude of the acceleration of the 40 kg mass.

(a) Consider the 40 kg mass

✓ / ✓ / ✓ Free body diagram

$m = 40 \text{ kg}$

✓ $a = a \text{ m/s}^2$

$F = TN$

✓ $F = ma$

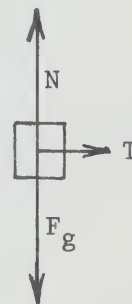
✓ $T = 40 a$ (1)

Consider the 10 kg mass

✓ / ✓ Free body diagram

$m = 10 \text{ kg}$

✓ $a = a \text{ m/s}^2$



Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓	$F = (F_g - T)N$ $F = ma$
✓	$(F_g - T) = 10 a$
✓	$F_g = mg$ $= 10 \text{ kg} \times 10 \text{ N/kg}$
✓ ✓	$= 100 \text{ N}$
✓	$(100 - T) = 10 a \quad (2)$ <p><u>Solve the equations for a</u></p>
✓	substitute $T = 40 a$ for T in (2) .
✓	$100 - 40 a = 10 a$ $50 a = 100$
✓ ✓	$a = 2.0 \text{ m/s}^2$
✓ ✓	The acceleration of the 10 kg mass is 2.0 m/s^2 down.
✓ ✓	(b) The acceleration of the 40 kg mass is 2.0 m/s^2 to the right.

19

A 12 kg object initially at rest is acted upon by two forces at the same time. One force is 8.0 N [E]. The other force is 12 N [W].

S17A

I.2.c

S17C

III.1.d

(a) Find the net force acting on the object.

(b) Calculate the acceleration of the object.

(c) Determine the velocity of the object after 26 s.

35

19

F1

A8

A3

**

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ ✓

Free body diagram.

✓

$$\vec{F}_1 = 8.0 \text{ N [E]} \quad \vec{F}_2 = 12 \text{ N [W]}$$

$$\vec{v}_i = 0 \quad t = 26 \text{ s}$$

$$m = 12 \text{ kg}$$



✓

Let [W] be positive.

Then

✓

$$\vec{F}_1 = -8.0 \text{ N} \quad \vec{F}_2 = +12 \text{ N}$$

✓

$$(a) \vec{F}_{\text{net}} = \vec{F}_1 + \vec{F}_2$$

✓

$$= -8.0 \text{ N} + 12 \text{ N}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 4.0 \text{ N}$$

✓

The net force acting on the object is 4.0 N [W].

✓

$$(b) \vec{a} = \frac{\vec{F}}{m}$$

✓

$$= \frac{4.0 \text{ N [W]}}{12 \text{ kg}}$$

✓ ✓ ✓

$$= 0.33 \text{ m/s}^2 \text{ [W]}$$

✓

The acceleration of the object is 0.33 m/s² [W].

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓	(c) $\vec{v}_f = \vec{v}_i + \vec{a}t$
✓	$= 0 + (0.33 \text{ m/s}^2 \text{ [W]}) (26 \text{ s})$
✓ ✓	$= 8.7 \text{ m/s [W]}$
✓ ✓	The velocity of the object after 26 s is 8.7 m/s [W].

20

A 2.0 kg brick is in motion on a smooth, level surface. For how long must a 6.0 N force act to increase the speed of the brick from 10 m/s to 20 m/s?

S17A

I.2.c

S17C

III.1.d

35

19

F1

A8

A3

**

**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$F_{\text{net}} = 6.0 \text{ N}$$

$$v_i = 10 \text{ m/s}$$

$$m = 2.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$v_f = 20 \text{ m/s}$$

✓

$$a = \frac{F}{m}$$

✓

$$= \frac{6.0 \text{ N}}{2.0 \text{ kg}}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 3.0 \text{ m/s}^2$$

✓

$$a = \frac{v_f - v_i}{t}$$

✓

$$t = \frac{v_f - v_i}{a}$$

✓

$$= \frac{20 \text{ m/s} - 10 \text{ m/s}}{3.0 \text{ m/s}^2}$$

$$= \frac{10 \text{ m/s}}{3.0 \text{ m/s}^2}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 3.3 \text{ s}$$

✓

The force must act for 3.3 s.

21 A 90 kg jogger accelerates uniformly from rest to 10 m/s in 5.0 s.

S17A

I.2.c

S17C

III.1.d

- (a) Calculate the acceleration of the jogger.
- (b) Calculate the unbalanced force needed to produce this acceleration.

35

21

F1

A8

A3

*

*

**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

(a) $v_i = 0$

✓

$$v_f = 10 \text{ m/s}$$

$$t = 5.0 \text{ s}$$

✓

$$a = \frac{v_f - v_i}{t}$$

✓

$$= \frac{10 \text{ m/s} - 0}{5 \text{ s}}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 2.0 \text{ m/s}^2$$

✓

The acceleration of the jogger is 2.0 m/s^2 .

(b) $m = 90 \text{ kg}$

✓

$$a = 2.0 \text{ m/s}^2$$

✓

$$F = ma$$

✓

$$= 90 \text{ kg} \times 2.0 \text{ m/s}^2$$

✓

$$= 180 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2$$

$$= 180 \text{ N}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 1.8 \times 10^2 \text{ N}$$

✓

The unbalanced force acting on the jogger is $1.8 \times 10^2 \text{ N}$.

22

A 50 kg skier starts from rest and moves down a hill.
The skier reaches a final speed of 12 m/s in 3.0 s.

S17A

I.2.c

S17C

III.1.d

(a) What is the skier's acceleration?

(b) What net (unbalanced) force acts on the skier?

35

21

F1

A8

A3

**

*

**

ScoringSchemeAnswer

(a) Let downhill be positive.

$$\vec{v}_i = 0$$

✓

$$\vec{v}_f = 12 \text{ m/s}$$

$$t = 3.0 \text{ s}$$

✓

$$\vec{a} = \frac{\vec{v}_f - \vec{v}_i}{t}$$

✓

$$= \frac{12 \text{ m/s} - 0}{3.0 \text{ s}}$$

✓ ✓

$$= +4.0 \text{ m/s}^2$$

✓

The skier's acceleration is 4.0 m/s² downhill.

✓

(b) $m = 50 \text{ kg}$

$$a = +4.0 \text{ m/s}^2$$

✓

$$F = ma$$

✓

$$= 50 \text{ kg} \times 4.0 \text{ m/s}^2$$

✓

$$= 200 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2$$

$$= 200 \text{ N}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 2.0 \times 10^2 \text{ N}$$

✓

The net force on the skier is 2.0 x 10² N downhill.

23

Two forces act at the same time on an object.
One force is 18 N [W]. The other is 34 N [E].

S17A

I.2.c

S17C

III.1.d

If the acceleration produced is 8.0 m/s^2 [E],
determine the mass of the object.

35

31

F1

A8

A7

**

**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ ✓

Free body diagram.

✓

$$\vec{F}_1 = 18 \text{ N [W]}$$

$$\vec{F}_2 = 34 \text{ N [E]}$$

$$\vec{a} = 8 \text{ m/s}^2 \text{ [E]}$$

✓

Let [E] be positive

Then

$$\vec{a} = 8 \text{ m/s}^2$$

✓

$$\vec{F}_1 = -18 \text{ N}$$

$$\vec{F}_2 = 34 \text{ N}$$

✓

$$\vec{F}_{\text{net}} = \vec{F}_1 + \vec{F}_2$$

✓

$$= -18 \text{ N} + 34 \text{ N}$$

✓

$$= +16 \text{ N}$$

✓

$$m = \frac{F_{\text{net}}}{a}$$

✓

$$= \frac{16 \text{ N}}{8.0 \text{ m/s}^2}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 2.0 \text{ kg}$$

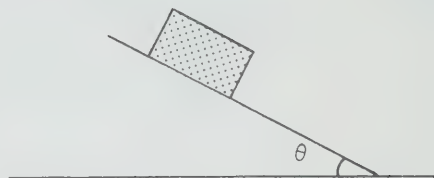
✓

The mass of the object is 2.0 kg.



24S17C
III.1.d

A block slides down an inclined frictionless plane, as shown in the diagram.



35

28

F1

A3

Derive the equation to show the magnitude of its acceleration in terms of the acceleration due to gravity g and θ .

-

**

-

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓ ✓

diagram labelling \vec{F}_g and \vec{F}_N

✓ ✓

resolution of \vec{F}_g into components perpendicular and parallel to the ramp

✓

identifying and labelling θ

✓

$$\vec{F}_g = m\vec{g}$$

✓

$$F_1 = F_g \sin \theta$$

✓

$$= mg \sin \theta$$

✓

$$F = ma$$

✓

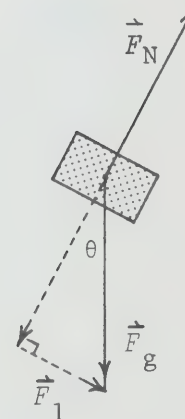
$$ma = mg \sin \theta$$

✓

$a = g \sin \theta$ is the magnitude of the acceleration along the ramp

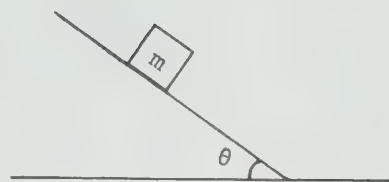
✓

The equation is $a = g \sin \theta$.



25

The diagram shows an object of mass m at rest on an inclined plane. The angle the inclined plane makes with the horizontal is θ . A force of friction of magnitude 0.5 times the force of gravity acts on the object and just prevents the mass from sliding.



Determine the value of θ in degrees.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ ✓ ✓

diagram labelling \vec{F}_g , \vec{F}_N and \vec{F}_f

✓ ✓

resolution of \vec{F}_g into components

✓

identifying and labelling θ

✓

$$F_1 = F_g \sin \theta$$

✓

$$= mg \sin \theta$$

✓

$$F_f = 0.5 mg$$

If the mass does not slide, the forces parallel to the ramp must be balanced or

✓

$$F_1 = F_f$$

✓ ✓

$$mg \sin \theta = 0.5 mg$$

✓

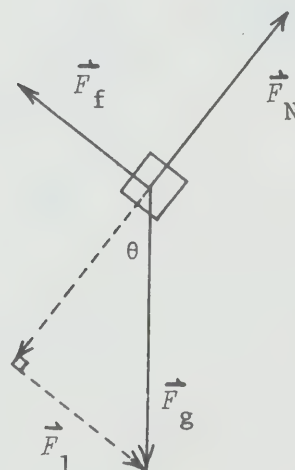
$$\sin \theta = 0.5$$

✓

$$\theta = 30^\circ$$

✓

The angle the incline makes with the horizontal is 30° .



26

S17A

I.2.c

S17C

III.2.a

A force of gravity of 20 N downward acts on a book at rest on a rough level table. A horizontal force of 12 N is needed to start the book moving across the table.

(a) Calculate the coefficient of static friction.

S 35

31

(b) If an additional downward force of 60 N is applied to the book, calculate the total horizontal force needed to start the book moving.

F1

A8

A3

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

Let N be the normal force exerted by the table against the surface of the book.

✓

$$N = |F_g|$$

✓

$$= 20 \text{ N}$$

The force to overcome friction = 12 N forward

✓

The force of friction $F_f = 12 \text{ N}$ backward.

✓

$$(a) \mu_s = \frac{|F_f|}{|N|}$$

✓

$$= \frac{12 \text{ N}}{20 \text{ N}}$$

✓

$$= 0.60$$

✓

The coefficient of static friction is 0.60.

✓

$$(b) N = 60 \text{ N} + 20 \text{ N}$$

✓

$$= 80 \text{ N}$$

$$\mu_s = 0.60$$

✓

$$F_f = \mu_s N$$

✓

$$= (0.60) (80 \text{ N})$$

✓ ✓

$$= 48 \text{ N}$$

✓

The total force needed is 48 N forward.

CENTRIPETAL FORCE

AND GRAVITATION

1 A ferris wheel of radius 8.0 m revolves once every 20 s. Determine the centripetal force on a 100 kg man seated in one of the cars.

S17C
III.2.c

38

F1
A8
A3

-
*
-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ $r = 8.0 \text{ m}$ $T = 20 \text{ s}$ $m = 100 \text{ kg}$

$$a = \frac{v^2}{r}$$

$$v = \frac{2\pi r}{T}$$

✓ $\therefore a = \frac{4\pi^2 r}{T^2}$

✓ $F = ma$

✓ $= \frac{m4\pi^2 r}{T^2}$

✓ $= \frac{(100 \text{ kg}) 4\pi^2 (8.0 \text{ m})}{(20 \text{ s})^2}$

$$= 8.0 \pi^2 \text{ N}$$

✓ ✓ $= 79 \text{ N}$

✓ The centripetal force is 79 N toward the centre of the wheel.

2

The sweep second hand on a watch is 1.5 cm long. Calculate the magnitude of the average acceleration of the tip of the second hand from 9:15:15 until 9:15:45.

S17C

III.2.c

38

F1

A8

A3

-

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$r = 1.5 \text{ cm}$$

$$t_1 = 9:15:15$$

$$t_2 = 9:15:45$$

$$T = t_2 - t_1$$

✓

$$= 60 \text{ s}$$

✓

$$v = \frac{2\pi r}{T}$$

✓

$$= \frac{2\pi (1.5 \text{ cm})}{60 \text{ s}}$$

✓

$$= 0.05 \pi \text{ cm/s}$$

✓

$$a_{av} = \left| \frac{\vec{v}_2 - \vec{v}_1}{\Delta t} \right|$$

✓

$$= \frac{2v}{\Delta t}$$

✓

$$= \frac{2 (0.05 \pi \text{ cm/s})}{30 \text{ s}}$$

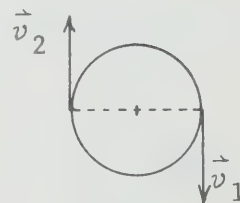
$$= (3.33 \times 10^{-3}) \pi \text{ cm/s}^2$$

✓ / ✓

$$= 1.1 \times 10^{-2} \text{ cm/s}^2$$

✓

The average acceleration of the tip of the second hand is $1.1 \times 10^{-2} \text{ cm/s}^2$.



3

S17C
III.2.c

38

F1

A8

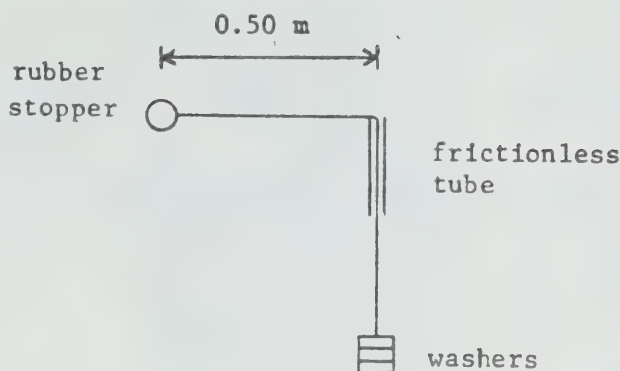
A3

-

**

-

A rubber stopper is attached to a string. The string passes through a frictionless tube and is attached to washers having a total mass of 0.32 kg. Assume that the stopper is whirled horizontally in a circle of radius 0.50 m as shown in the diagram. The stopper makes 10 revolutions in 5.0 s.



Find the magnitude and direction of the centripetal acceleration of the stopper.

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓

$$r = 0.50 \text{ m}$$

$$m_w = 0.32 \text{ kg, total mass of washers}$$

10 rotations in 5.0 s

T = time for one rotation = period

✓

$$= \frac{5.0 \text{ s}}{10}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 0.50 \text{ s}$$

$$v = \frac{2\pi r}{T}$$

✓

$$a_c = \frac{v^2}{r} = \frac{4\pi^2 r}{T^2}$$

✓

$$= \frac{4\pi^2 (0.50 \text{ m})}{(0.50 \text{ s})^2}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 79 \text{ m/s}^2$$

✓ ✓

The centripetal acceleration is 79 m/s^2 towards the centre of the circle.

4

S17C
III.2.c

38

F1

A8

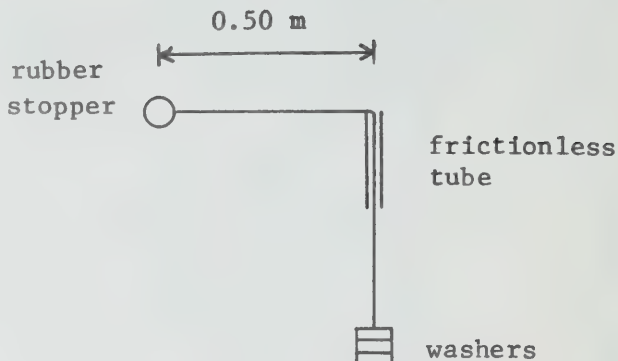
A3

-

**

-

A rubber stopper is attached to a string. The string passes through a frictionless tube and is attached to washers having a total mass of 0.32 kg. Assume that the stopper is whirled horizontally in a circle of radius 0.50 m as shown in the diagram. The washers remain at rest in the vertical when the centripetal acceleration of the stopper is 79 m/s^2 . ($g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$)



Find the mass of the rubber stopper.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$r = 0.50 \text{ m}$$

$$m_w = 0.32 \text{ kg}$$

$$a_c = 79 \text{ m/s}^2$$

$$g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$$

✓

The gravitational force on the washers provides the centripetal force on the stopper.

✓

$$F_c = F_g$$

✓

$$m_s a_c = m_w g$$

✓

$$m_s 79 \text{ m/s}^2 = 0.32 \text{ kg} \cdot 10 \text{ N/kg}$$

✓

$$m_s = \frac{3.2 \text{ N}}{79 \text{ m/s}^2}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 4.1 \times 10^{-2} \text{ kg}$$

✓

The mass of the stopper is $4.1 \times 10^{-2} \text{ kg}$.

5 Kepler's Third Law states that

S17C $\frac{R^3}{T^2} = K$
III.3.a

39 If R is expressed in metres and T in seconds, what
4 is the derived unit for K ?
458

F1
A4

**
*
-

<u>Scoring Scheme</u>	<u>Answer</u>
✓	$\frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{s}^2}$

6

S17C

III.3.a

How many days would the moon take to complete one full revolution around the earth if its distance from the earth were increased to four times its present distance? (Assume that it takes 28 d to complete one revolution at its present distance.)

S 39

F1

A8

-

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$R_2 = 4R_1$$

$$T_1 = 28 \text{ d}$$

✓

$$\frac{R^3}{T^2} = K$$

✓

$$\frac{R_1^3}{T_1^2} = \frac{R_2^3}{T_2^2}$$

✓

$$= \frac{(4R_1)^3}{T_2^2}$$

✓

$$= \frac{64 R_1^3}{T_2^2}$$

✓

$$T_2^2 = 64 T_1^2$$

✓

$$T_2 = 8 T_1$$

✓

$$= 8 (28 \text{ d})$$

✓ ✓

$$= 224 \text{ d}$$

✓

One complete revolution would take 224 d.

7

S17C
III.3.a

S 39

F1
A8
A3-
**
-Scoring
SchemeAnswerLet R_{ES} be the distance between the earth and the sun R_{AS} be the distance between the asteroid and the sun✓ T_E be the period of revolution for the earth T_A be the period of revolution for the asteroid

$$R_{AS} = 5 R_{ES} \qquad T_E = 1 \text{ a}$$

✓
$$\frac{R^3}{T^2} = K$$

✓
$$\frac{R_{ES}^3}{T_E^2} = \frac{R_{AS}^3}{T_A^2}$$

✓
$$= \frac{(5 R_{ES})^3}{T_A^2}$$

✓
$$= \frac{5^3 R_{ES}^3}{T_A^2}$$

✓
$$T_A^2 = 5^3 T_E^2$$

✓
$$T_A = \sqrt{125} T_E$$

✓
$$= \sqrt{125} (1 \text{ a})$$

$$= \sqrt{125} \text{ a}$$

✓ ✓
$$= 11 \text{ a}$$

✓ The time required for the asteroid to complete one revolution is 11 a.

8

S17C

III.3.b

40

F1

A8

A3

**

*

-

A careless 100 kg astronaut finds himself stranded 70 m away from his 7000 kg space ship with the end of his safety line out of reach. He hopes that the gravitational force between the space ship and himself will pull him back in. ($G = 6.67 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2$)

- (a) What is the magnitude of the gravitational force on the astronaut at this distance?
- (b) Describe the change in the gravitational force as the astronaut moves closer to the space ship. Give an example to clarify your answer.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$m_1 = 100 \text{ kg}$$

$$r = 70 \text{ m}$$

$$m_2 = 7000 \text{ kg}$$

$$G = 6.67 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2$$

✓

$$(a) \quad F = G \frac{m_1 m_2}{r^2}$$

✓

$$= \frac{(6.67 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2) (100 \text{ kg}) (7 \times 10^3 \text{ kg})}{(70 \text{ m})^2}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 9.5 \times 10^{-9} \text{ N}$$

✓

The magnitude of the gravitational force is $9.5 \times 10^{-9} \text{ N}$.

✓

(b) The gravitational force will vary

✓

inversely as the square of the

✓

distance between the astronaut and

✓

the space ship. If the

✓

separation halves, the force will

✓

be four times as great.

9

The mass M of the planet Jupiter may be determined from observations of one of its moons called Io.

S17C

III.3.a

Io has a mass m and is assumed to have a circular orbit of radius r .

40

39

(a) Write an equation expressing Newton's Law of Universal Gravitation as it relates to the force F between Jupiter and Io.

F1

A8

A3

(b) Using the equation for Newton's Law of Universal Gravitation and the formula for centripetal force, derive Kepler's third law relating the radius and period for circular orbits.

**

-

(c) For the moon Io, astronomical measurements give the radius of its orbit to be 4.2×10^8 m and the period of revolution to be 1.5×10^5 s. Calculate the mass of Jupiter. (The gravitational constant may be taken as 6.7×10^{-11} N·m²/kg².)

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$(a) \quad F = G \frac{Mm}{r^2}$$

✓

$$(b) \quad F = m \frac{v^2}{r} = m \frac{4\pi^2 r}{T^2}$$

✓

$$\frac{m4\pi^2 r}{T^2} = G \frac{Mm}{r^2}$$

✓

$$\frac{r^3}{T^2} = \frac{GM}{4\pi^2}$$

✓

$$\text{but } \frac{GM}{4\pi^2} \text{ is constant}$$

✓

$$\therefore \frac{r^3}{T^2} = K$$

✓

$$(c) \quad \frac{GM}{4\pi^2} = \frac{r^3}{T^2}$$

✓

$$M = \frac{4\pi^2 r^3}{GT^2}$$

✓

$$= \frac{4 (3.14)^2 (4.2 \times 10^8 \text{ m})^3}{(6.7 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}^2 / \text{kg}^2) (1.5 \times 10^5 \text{ s})^2}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 1.9 \times 10^{27} \text{ kg}$$

✓

The mass of Jupiter is 1.9×10^{27} kg.

IMPULSE AND CONSERVATION OF MOMENTUM

- 1 A 0.050 kg golf ball is at rest on a tee when it is struck by a golf club. What impulse would cause it to leave the tee with a velocity of 40 m/s at an angle of 30° above the horizontal?
- S17C
III.4.a

42

A3
F1
A8

-
*
-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- | | | | |
|-------|--|-----------------|--|
| ✓ | $m = 0.050 \text{ kg}$ | $\vec{v}_i = 0$ | $\vec{v}_f = 40 \text{ m/s, } 30^\circ \text{ above horizontal}$ |
| ✓ | Impulse = $m \Delta \vec{v}$ | | |
| ✓ ✓ | $= 0.05 \text{ kg (40 m/s [30° above horiz.] - 0)}$ | | |
| ✓ ✓ ✓ | $= 2.0 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s [30° above horiz.]} \quad \underline{\text{or}} \quad 2.0 \text{ N} \cdot \text{s [30° above horiz.]}$ | | |
| ✓ | The impulse is 2.0 N·s at an angle of 30° above the horizontal. | | |

2

S17C
III.4.a

42

F1
A8**
*
-

A 0.50 kg soccer ball was moving north toward a player at a speed of 7.5 m/s when the player kicked the ball so that it rebounded at a velocity of 11 m/s south. If his toe was in contact with the ball for 0.015 s, determine the average force applied to the ball by the kicker.

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓	Let (+) represent north (-) represent south
✓	$m = 0.50 \text{ kg}$ $\vec{v}_i = 7.5 \text{ m/s}$
	$\Delta t = 0.015 \text{ s}$ $\vec{v}_f = -11 \text{ m/s}$
✓	$\vec{F} = \frac{m (\vec{v}_f - \vec{v}_i)}{\Delta t}$
✓	$= \frac{0.50 \text{ kg} (-11 \text{ m/s} - 7.5 \text{ m/s})}{0.015 \text{ s}}$
✓	$= \frac{0.50 (-18.5)}{0.015} \frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$
✓	$= -617 \text{ N}$
✓ / ✓ / ✓	$= 6.2 \times 10^2 \text{ N south}$
✓	The average force applied was $6.2 \times 10^2 \text{ N south}$.

3

S17C

III.4.a

A 5.0 kg mass A, moving at 2.0 m/s to the right, has a head-on collision with a 3.0 kg mass B, moving at 1.0 m/s to the left. The 3.0 kg mass bounces back with a velocity of 2.0 m/s to the right.

42

Find the velocity of the 5.0 kg mass after impact.

F1

A8

-

**

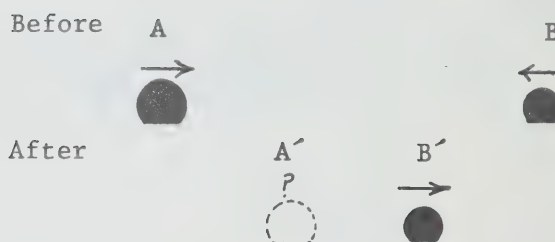
-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

Suitable sketch



✓

Let (+) represent 'to the right'

(') represent 'after the impact'

✓

$$m_A = 5.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$\vec{v}_A = +2.0 \text{ m/s}$$

✓

$$m_B = 3.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$\vec{v}_B = -1.0 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\vec{v}_B' = +2.0 \text{ m/s}$$

✓

Momentum is conserved

✓

$$\vec{p}_T = \vec{p}_T'$$

✓

$$m_A \vec{v}_A + m_B \vec{v}_B = m_A \vec{v}_A' + m_B \vec{v}_B'$$

✓

$$(5.0 \text{ kg}) (2.0 \text{ m/s}) + (3.0 \text{ kg}) (-1.0 \text{ m/s})$$

$$= (5.0 \text{ kg}) \vec{v}_A' + (3.0 \text{ kg}) (2.0 \text{ m/s})$$

✓

$$10 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s} - 3.0 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s} = (5.0 \text{ kg}) \vec{v}_A' + 6.0 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$$

✓

$$(5.0 \text{ kg}) \vec{v}_A' = 1.0 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$$

✓ ✓

$$\vec{v}_A' = 0.20 \text{ m/s}$$

✓

The velocity of the 5.0 kg mass after impact is 0.2 m/s to the right.

4

S17C

III.4.a

42

A 5.0 kg mass A, moving at 2.0 m/s to the right, has a head-on collision with a 3.0 kg mass B, moving at 1.0 m/s to the left. After the collision the 5.0 kg mass has a velocity of 0.20 m/s to the right and the 3.0 kg mass bounces back with a velocity of 2.0 m/s to the right.

F1

A8

Find the average force that mass B exerts on mass A if the impact lasts for 0.050 s.

-

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

Suitable sketch

Before

A

B



After



✓

Let (+) represent 'to the right'

(') represent 'after the impact'

✓

$$m_A = 5.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$\vec{v}_A = +2.0 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\vec{v}_A' = +0.20 \text{ m/s}$$

✓

$$m_B = 3.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$\vec{v}_B = -1.0 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\vec{v}_B' = +2.0 \text{ m/s}$$

$$t = 0.050 \text{ s}$$

✓

$$F = ma$$

✓

$$= m \frac{(v_f - v_i)}{t}$$

✓

$$= \frac{5.0 \text{ kg} (0.20 - 2.0) \text{ m/s}}{0.050 \text{ s}}$$

✓

$$= \frac{5.0 (-1.8)}{0.050} \text{ N}$$

✓ / ✓ / ✓

$$= -1.8 \times 10^2 \text{ N}$$

✓ / ✓

The average force that mass B exerts on mass A is $1.8 \times 10^2 \text{ N}$ to the left.

5

S17C

III.5.b

42

53

A 3.0 kg laboratory cart moves along a frictionless horizontal surface at 4.0 m/s. As the cart moves past, a student drops a 1.0 kg brick from rest onto the cart. Assume that the brick is dropped from a negligible height. The horizontal speed of the 'cart with brick' system after the collision is 3.0 m/s.

F1

A8

Show numerically that kinetic energy is not conserved in this collision.

-

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

Suitable sketch



m_c = mass of the cart
= 3.0 kg

v_c = initial horizontal
velocity of the cart
= 4.0 m/s

✓

m_b = mass of the brick
= 1.0 kg

v_b = initial horizontal
velocity of the brick
= 0

v_f = final horizontal velocity
of the cart and the brick
= 3.0 m/s

✓

$$E_{k_i} = \frac{1}{2} m_c v_c^2 + \frac{1}{2} m_b v_b^2$$

✓

$$= \frac{1}{2} (3.0 \text{ kg})(4.0 \text{ m/s})^2 + 0$$

✓ ✓

$$= 24 \text{ J}$$

✓

$$E_{k_f} = \frac{1}{2} (m_c + m_b) v_f^2$$

✓

$$= \frac{1}{2} (3.0 \text{ kg} + 1.0 \text{ kg}) (3.0 \text{ m/s})^2$$

✓ ✓

$$= 18 \text{ J}$$

✓

The total kinetic energy before the interaction is 24 J.

✓

The total kinetic energy after the interaction is 18 J.

✓

Therefore, kinetic energy has not been conserved.

6

S17C
III.5.b

A 3.0 kg laboratory cart moves along a frictionless horizontal surface at 4.0 m/s. As the cart moves past, a student drops a 1.0 kg brick from rest onto the cart. Assume that the brick is dropped from a negligible height.

42

53

Calculate the speed of the 'cart with brick' system.

F1

A8

-

**

-

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓

Suitable Sketch



m_c = mass of the cart
= 3.0 kg

\vec{v}_c = initial horizontal
velocity of the cart
= 4.0 m/s

✓

m_b = mass of the brick
= 1.0 kg

\vec{v}_b = initial horizontal
velocity of the brick
= 0

\vec{v}_f = final horizontal velocity
of the cart and the brick

✓

Momentum is conserved

✓

$$m_c \vec{v}_c + m_b \vec{v}_b = (m_c + m_b) \vec{v}_f$$

✓

$$(3.0 \text{ kg})(4.0 \text{ m/s}) + (1.0 \text{ kg})(0) = (3.0 \text{ kg} + 1.0 \text{ kg}) \vec{v}_f$$

$$12 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s} = 4.0 \text{ kg} \vec{v}_f$$

✓ ✓

$$\vec{v}_f = 3.0 \text{ m/s}$$

✓

The final horizontal speed of the 'cart with brick' system
is 3.0 m/s.

7

S17C
III.4.a

In a cloud chamber experiment a particle originally at rest disintegrates. The information below gives the cloud chamber tracks and related data for two particles that were detected.

42

F2
A8-
**
-Particle 1

$$m_1 = 5 \times 10^{-26} \text{ kg}$$

$$\vec{v}_1 = 8 \times 10^6 \text{ m/s [N]}$$

Particle 2

$$m_2 = 3 \times 10^{-26} \text{ kg}$$

$$\vec{v}_2 = 1 \times 10^7 \text{ m/s [E]}$$

DIAGRAM NOT TO SCALE

- Determine the momentum of particle 1.
- Determine the momentum of particle 2.
- Assume that a third particle was also emitted, but was not detected. Determine the momentum of the third particle.

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

$$m_1 = 5 \times 10^{-26} \text{ kg}$$

$$m_2 = 3 \times 10^{-26} \text{ kg}$$

$$\vec{v}_1 = 8 \times 10^6 \text{ m/s [N]}$$

$$\vec{v}_2 = 1 \times 10^7 \text{ m/s [E]}$$

✓

$$(a) \vec{p}_1 = m_1 \vec{v}_1$$

✓

$$= (5 \times 10^{-26} \text{ kg}) (8 \times 10^6 \text{ m/s [N]})$$

✓ ✓ ✓

$$= 4 \times 10^{-19} \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s [N]}$$

✓

The momentum of particle 1 is $4 \times 10^{-19} \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s [N]}$

✓

$$(b) \vec{p}_2 = m_2 \vec{v}_2$$

✓

$$= (3 \times 10^{-26} \text{ kg}) (1 \times 10^7 \text{ m/s [E]})$$

✓ ✓ ✓

$$= 3 \times 10^{-19} \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s [E]}$$

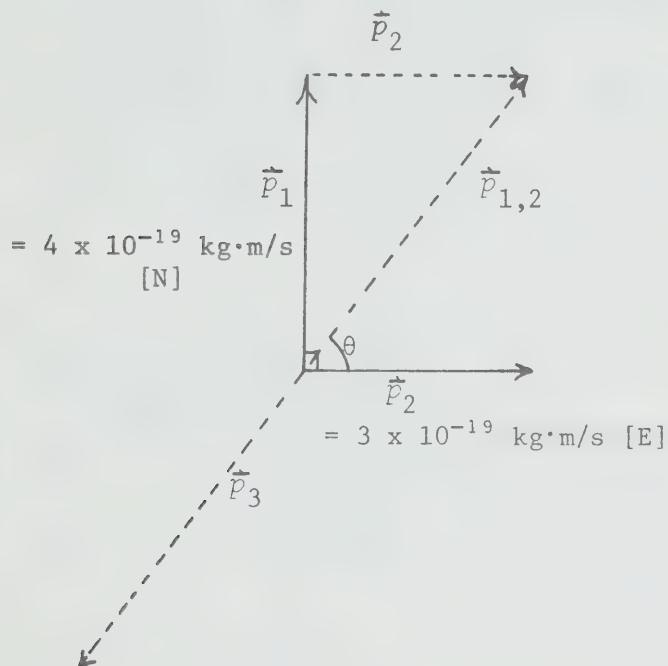
✓

The momentum of particle 2 is $3 \times 10^{-19} \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s [E]}$.

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

(c) $\vec{p}_{1,2} = \vec{p}_1 + \vec{p}_2$

$$\vec{p}_1 \perp \vec{p}_2 \text{ and } \vec{v}_1 \perp \vec{v}_2$$

Sketch or Vector DiagramVector p_1

- ✓ \vec{p}_1 labelled
- ✓ magnitude labelled
- ✓ direction labelled

Vector p_2

- ✓ \vec{p}_2 labelled
- ✓ magnitude labelled
- ✓ direction labelled

<u>Scoring Scheme</u>	<u>Answer</u>
	<u>Vector $p_{1,2}$</u>
✓	$p_{1,2}$ labelled
✓	θ labelled
	<u>Vector Orientation</u>
✓ ✓	orientation of p_1 and p_2 to each other
✓	orientation of $p_{1,2}$ to the other two
	<u>Solution I: Pythagorean Theorem</u>
✓	$p_{1,2}^2 = p_1^2 + p_2^2$
✓	$= (4.0 \times 10^{-19} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s})^2 + (3.0 \times 10^{-19} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s})^2$
	$= (4.0^2 + 3.0^2) (10^{-19} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s})^2$
	$p_{1,2} = \sqrt{25} (10^{-19} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s})$
✓ ✓	$= 5.0 \times 10^{-19} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$
✓	$\tan \theta = \frac{p_1}{p_2}$
✓	$= \frac{4.0 \times 10^{-19} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}}{3.0 \times 10^{-19} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}}$
✓	$= 1.333$
✓	$\theta = 53^\circ$
✓ ✓ ✓	$\vec{p}_{1,2} = 5.0 \times 10^{-19} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s} [\text{E } 53^\circ \text{ N}]$
✓	The momentum before the particle disintegrates is 0.
✓	Momentum is conserved.
✓	$\vec{p}_1 + \vec{p}_2 + \vec{p}_3 = 0$
✓	$\vec{p}_{1,2} + \vec{p}_3 = 0$
✓	$\vec{p}_3 = -\vec{p}_{1,2}$
✓ ✓ ✓	The momentum of particle 3 is $5.0 \times 10^{-19} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s} [\text{W } 53^\circ \text{ S}]$.

Scoring
SchemeAnswerSolution II: Vector Drawing

✓	indication of scale	Scale: Let 1 cm represent $1.0 \times 10^{-19} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$
✓	appropriateness of scale	
✓	constructed length and direction of \vec{p}_1	4 cm [N]
✓	constructed length and direction of \vec{p}_2	3 cm [E]
✓	measured length of $\vec{p}_{1,2}$	5 cm
✓	determination of $\vec{p}_{1,2}$	$5 \times 1.0 \times 10^{-19} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$ $= 5.0 \times 10^{-19} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$
✓	measured direction of θ	53°
✓	direction of $\vec{p}_{1,2}$	[E 53° N]
✓ ✓ ✓	$\vec{p}_{1,2} = 5.0 \times 10^{-19} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$ [E 53° N]	
✓	The momentum before the particle disintegrates is 0.	
✓	Momentum is conserved.	
✓	$\vec{p}_1 + \vec{p}_2 + \vec{p}_3 = 0$	
✓	$\vec{p}_{1,2} + \vec{p}_3 = 0$	
✓	$\vec{p}_3 = -\vec{p}_{1,2}$	
✓ ✓ ✓	The momentum of particle 3 is $5.0 \times 10^{-19} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$ [W 53° S].	

8

For items 1-4, determine the area of the shaded portion of each graph and place your answer in the space provided. Include the correct SI units, but ignore significant figures.

S17C

III.4.a

S 42

Scoring

F1 Scheme

A11 (1)

A7

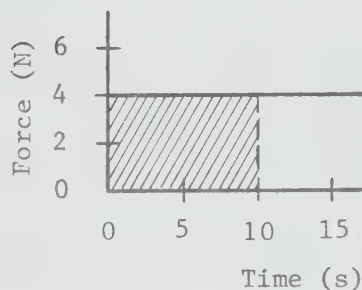
✓ ✓

**

*

-

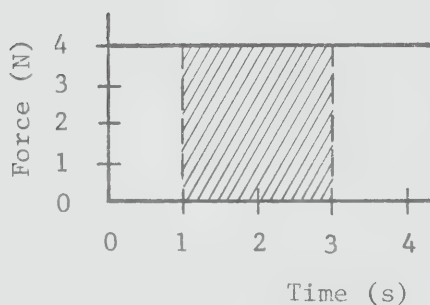
Answer



(40 N·s)
or
(40 $\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}}{\text{s}}$)

(2)

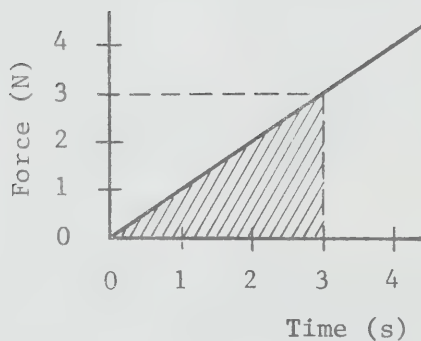
✓ ✓



(8 N·s)
or
(8 $\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}}{\text{s}}$)

(3)

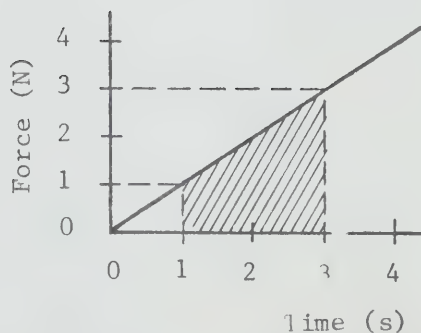
✓ ✓



(4.5 N·s)
or
(4.5 $\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}}{\text{s}}$)

(4)

✓ ✓



(4 N·s)
or
(4 $\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}}{\text{s}}$)

9

For items 1-4, determine the area of the shaded portion of each graph and place your answer in the space provided. Include the correct SI units, but ignore significant figures.

S17C
 III.4.a

S 42

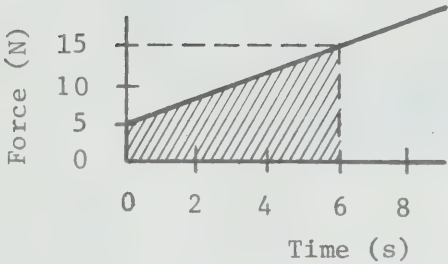
Scoring

F1 Scheme

All

A7 ✓ ✓ (1)

**
 *
 -



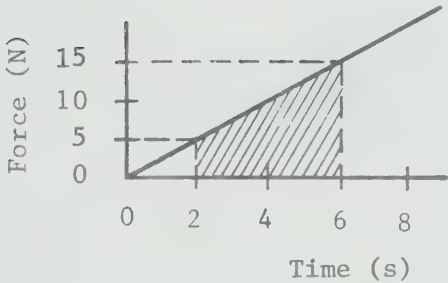
Answer

(60 N·s)

or

(60 $\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}}{\text{s}}$)

✓ ✓ (2)

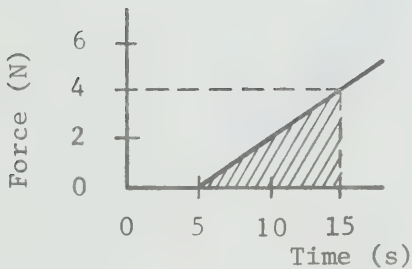


(40 N·s)

or

(40 $\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}}{\text{s}}$)

✓ ✓ (3)

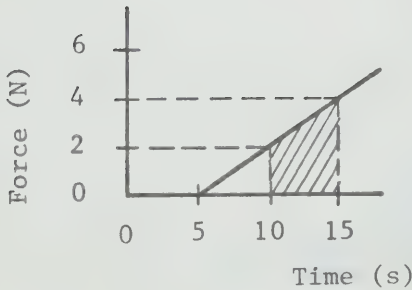


(20 N·s)

or

(20 $\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}}{\text{s}}$)

✓ ✓ (4)



(15 N·s)

or

(15 $\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}}{\text{s}}$)

10

For items 1-5, determine the area of the shaded portion of each graph and place your answer in the space provided. Include the correct SI units, but ignore significant figures.

S17C

III.4.a

S 42

Scoring

F1 Scheme

All

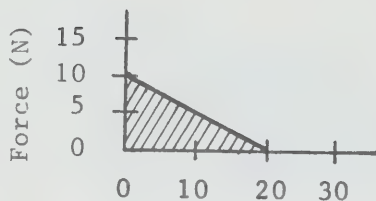
A7

✓ ✓ (1)

**

*

-



Time (s)

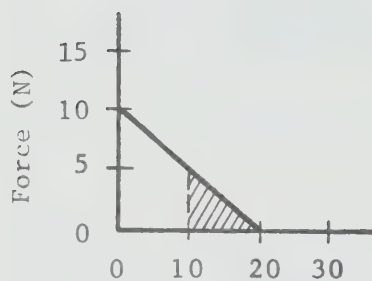
Answer

(100 N·s)

or

(100 $\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}}{\text{s}}$)

✓ ✓ (2)



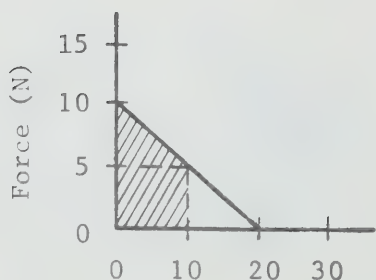
Time (s)

(25 N·s)

or

(25 $\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}}{\text{s}}$)

✓ ✓ (3)



Time (s)

(75 N·s)

or

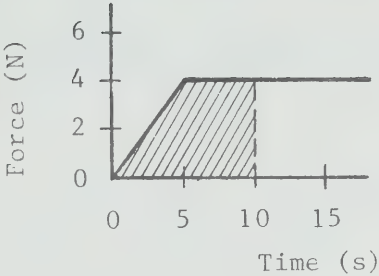
(75 $\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}}{\text{s}}$)

Scoring
 Scheme

Answer

✓ ✓

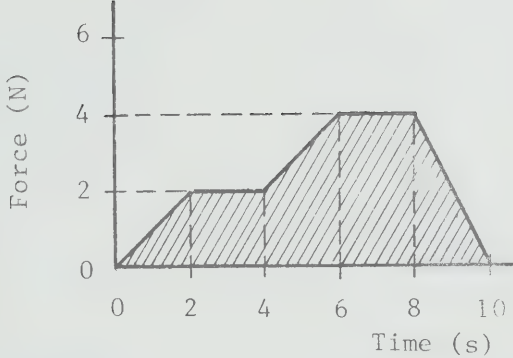
(4)



(30 N·s)
 or
 (30 $\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}}{\text{s}}$)

✓ ✓

(5)



(24 N·s)
 or
 (24 $\frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}}{\text{s}}$)

11

S17C

III.4.b

44

F1

A8

A 6.0 kg ball travelling at 5.0 m/s collides with a stationary 9.0 kg ball. After collision the 6.0 kg ball moves off at 4.0 m/s and the 9.0 kg ball moves off in a direction perpendicular to that of the 6.0 kg ball.

What is the speed of the 9.0 kg ball after the collision?

-

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$m_1 = 9.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$m_2 = 6.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$v_1 = 0$$

$$v_2 = 5.0 \text{ m/s}$$

$$v_1' \text{ is } \perp v_2'$$

$$v_2' = 4.0 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\therefore p_1' \text{ is } \perp p_2'$$

Sketch

✓

p_1' labelled

✓

p_2' labelled

✓

$$p_1' \perp p_2'$$

✓

p_T and/or p_T' labelled

✓

$$\vec{p}_T = \vec{p}_T'$$

✓

$$= \vec{p}_1' + \vec{p}_2'$$

✓

$$|p_T| = |m_1 v_1 + m_2 v_2|$$

✓

$$= 0 + (6.0 \text{ kg}) (5.0 \text{ m/s})$$

✓ ✓

$$= 30 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$$

✓

$$|p_2'| = |m_2 v_2'|$$

✓

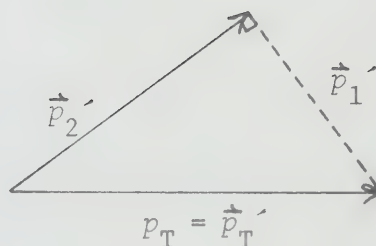
$$= (6.0 \text{ kg}) (4.0 \text{ m/s})$$

✓ ✓

$$= 24.0 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$$

✓

$$\vec{p}_T = \vec{p}_1' + \vec{p}_2' \text{ and } \vec{p}_1' \perp \vec{p}_2'$$



Scoring
SchemeAnswerSolution I: Pythagorean Theorem

- ✓ $(p_T')^2 = (p_1')^2 + (p_2')^2$
- ✓ $(p_1')^2 = (p_T')^2 - (p_2')^2$
- ✓ $= (30 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s})^2 - (24 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s})^2$
- ✓ $= (900 - 576) (\text{kg}\cdot\text{m/s})^2$
- ✓ $= 324 (\text{kg}\cdot\text{m/s})^2$
- ✓ $p_1' = \sqrt{324} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$
- ✓ ✓ $= 18 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$
- ✓ $p_1' = m_1 v_1'$
- ✓ $m_1 v_1' = 18 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$
- ✓ $v_1' = \frac{18 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}}{9.0 \text{ kg}}$
- ✓ ✓ $= 2.0 \text{ m/s}$
- ✓ The speed of the 9.0 kg ball after collision is 2.0 m/s.

Solution II: Scale Drawing

- ✓ scale designation Scale: Let 1 cm represent
6 kg·m/s
- ✓ appropriateness of scale
- ✓ constructed length of p_2' 4 cm
- ✓ constructed direction of p_1'
(extended) $[90^\circ \text{ to } p_2']$
- ✓ constructed length of p_T' 5 cm
- ✓ measured length of p_1' 3 cm
- ✓ determination of p_1' 3 x 6 kg·m/s
- ✓ $= 18 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$

<u>Scoring Scheme</u>	<u>Answer</u>
✓	$p_1' = m_1 v_1'$
✓	$m_1 v_1' = 18 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$
✓	$v_1' = \frac{18 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}}{9.0 \text{ kg}}$
✓ ✓	$= 2.0 \text{ m/s}$
✓	The speed of the 9.0 kg ball after collision is 2.0 m/s.

12 A 6.0 kg ball travelling at 5.0 m/s collides with a stationary 9.0 kg ball. After collision the 6.0 kg ball moves off at 4.0 m/s and the 9.0 kg ball moves off in a direction perpendicular to that of the 6.0 kg ball with a speed of 2.0 m/s.

44

How much kinetic energy was lost in the collision?

F1

A8

—

—

Scoring
Scheme

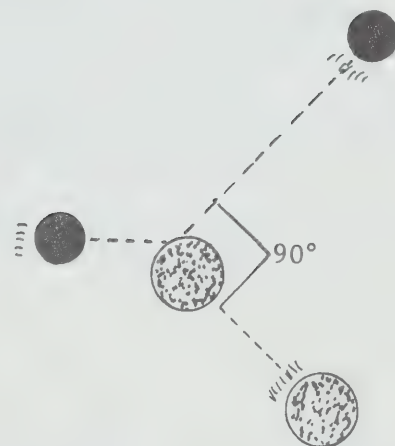
Answer

✓

Suitable sketch

Before

After



✓

$$m_1 = 9.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$v_1 = 0$$

$$v_1' = 2.0 \text{ m/s}$$

$$m_2 = 6.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$v_2 = 5.0 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\perp v_2'$$

$$v_2' = 4.0 \text{ m/s}$$

✓

$$\Delta E_k = E_{k_f} - E_{k_i}$$

✓

$$= \frac{1}{2} m_1 (v_1')^2 + \frac{1}{2} m_2 (v_2')^2 - \frac{1}{2} m_2 v_2^2$$

✓

$$= \frac{1}{2} (9.0 \text{ kg}) (2.0 \text{ m/s})^2 + \frac{1}{2} (6.0 \text{ kg}) (4.0 \text{ m/s})^2 - \frac{1}{2} (6.0 \text{ kg}) (5.0 \text{ m/s})^2$$

✓ ✓ ✓

$$= 18 \text{ J} + 48 \text{ J} - 75 \text{ J}$$

✓ ✓

$$= -9.0 \text{ J}$$

✓ ✓

The loss in kinetic energy is 9.0 J.

WORK AND

KINETIC ENERGY

- 1 A stone of mass 10 kg has a velocity of 12 m/s south. A machine exerts a constant unbalanced force on the stone for 5.0 s, giving it a final velocity of 2.0 m/s north.
- S17C
III.5.a
- 47 (a) Calculate the impulse imparted to the stone.
42
- F1 (b) What is the magnitude and direction of the
A8 force applied by the machine to the stone?
- (c) Calculate the work done by the machine on the stone.
- **
-

Scoring Scheme

Answer

- ✓ Let (+) represent north.
- ✓ $m = 10 \text{ kg}$ $\vec{v}_i = -12 \text{ m/s}$
- ✓ $\Delta t = 5.0 \text{ s}$ $\vec{v}_f = +2.0 \text{ m/s}$
- ✓ (a) Impulse = $\vec{F}\Delta t = m\Delta\vec{v}$
 $= m(\vec{v}_f - \vec{v}_i)$
- ✓ $= 10 \text{ kg } [+2.0 \text{ m/s} - (-12 \text{ m/s})]$
 $= 10 (14) \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$
- ✓ ✓ ✓ $= +1.4 \times 10^2 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$
- ✓ ✓ The impulse is $1.4 \times 10^2 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$ north.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓	(b) $\frac{\Delta}{F} = \frac{\text{Impulse}}{\Delta t}$
✓	$= \frac{+140 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}}{5.0 \text{ s}}$
✓ ✓	$= +28 \text{ N}$
✓ ✓	The applied force is 28 N north.
	(c) The machine exerts a force on the stone opposite to the direction of motion of the stone while it slows down. The machine exerts a force in the same direction as the stone moves while the stone speeds up.
✓ ✓	The machine does work on the stone only while the stone speeds up.
	Consider the interval during which the stone speeds up.
✓	$v_i = 0$
	$v_f = 2.0 \text{ m/s}$
✓	$W = \Delta E_k$
✓	$= \frac{1}{2} m(v_f^2 - v_i^2)$
✓	$= \frac{1}{2} (10 \text{ kg}) [(2.0 \text{ m/s})^2 - 0]$
	$= 5.0 [4.0] \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$
	$= 20 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$
✓ ✓	$= 20 \text{ J}$
✓	The work done by the machine on the stone is 20 J.

2

A body of mass 20 kg, moving under the action of a constant unbalanced force, covers two consecutive distances of 150 cm along its path in 3.0 s and 2.0 s respectively.

S17A

I.2.b

S17C

III.1.d

Calculate the magnitude of the acceleration of the body.

51

35

19

F1

A8

-

Scoring

SchemeAnswer

$$m = 20 \text{ kg}$$

F is constant

✓

$$d_1 = 150 \text{ cm}$$

$$\Delta t_1 = 3.0 \text{ s}$$

$$d_2 = 150 \text{ cm}$$

$$\Delta t_2 = 2.0 \text{ s}$$

✓

$$a = \frac{v_2 - v_1}{t_2 - t_1}$$

✓ ✓

Since force is constant, acceleration is constant, and v_1 occurs at the midpoint of the time interval Δt_1 . Similarly for v_2 .

✓

$$v_1 = \frac{\Delta d_1}{\Delta t_1}$$

✓

$$= \frac{150 \text{ cm}}{3.0 \text{ s}}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 50 \text{ cm/s}$$

✓ ✓

$$v_2 = \frac{\Delta d_2}{\Delta t_2} = \frac{150 \text{ cm}}{2.0 \text{ s}} = 75 \text{ cm/s}$$

✓

$$t_1 = \text{midpoint of the interval } \Delta t_1 = \frac{1}{2}(\Delta t_1)$$

✓ ✓

$$= 1.5 \text{ s}$$

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

$$\begin{aligned} \checkmark \quad t_2 &= \text{midpoint of the interval } \Delta t_2 = \Delta t_1 + \frac{1}{2}(\Delta t_2) \\ &= 3.0 \text{ s} + \frac{1}{2}(2.0 \text{ s}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\checkmark \quad \checkmark \quad = 4.0 \text{ s}$$

$$\checkmark \quad a = \frac{75 \text{ cm/s} - 50 \text{ cm/s}}{4.0 \text{ s} - 1.5 \text{ s}}$$

$$= \frac{25 \text{ cm/s}}{2.5 \text{ s}}$$

$$\checkmark \quad \checkmark \quad = 10 \text{ cm/s}^2$$

or

$$= 0.10 \text{ m/s}^2$$

$$\checkmark \quad \checkmark \quad \text{The magnitude of the acceleration is } 10 \text{ cm/s}^2 \text{ or } 0.10 \text{ m/s}^2.$$

3

S17A

I.2.b

S17C

III.1.d

A body of mass 20 kg, moving under the action of a constant unbalanced force, covers two consecutive distances of 150 cm along its path in 3.0 s and 2.0 s respectively. It has an acceleration of 0.10 m/s^2 .

51

35

19

(a) Calculate the magnitude of the unbalanced force acting on the body.

(b) Calculate the increase in kinetic energy of the body during the 3.0 s time interval.

F1

A8

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$m = 20 \text{ kg}$$

$$a = 0.10 \text{ m/s}^2$$

✓

F is constant

$$d_1 = 150 \text{ cm}$$

$$\Delta t_1 = 3.0 \text{ s}$$

$$d_2 = 150 \text{ cm}$$

$$\Delta t_2 = 2.0 \text{ s}$$

✓

(a) $F = ma$

✓

$$= 20 \text{ kg} \times 0.10 \text{ m/s}^2$$

✓ ✓

$$= 2.0 \text{ N}$$

✓

An unbalanced force of 2.0 N acts on the body.

✓

(b) $\Delta E_k = F \cdot d$

✓

$$= 2.0 \text{ N} \times 150 \text{ cm}$$

✓

$$= 2.0 \text{ N} \times 1.5 \text{ m}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 3.0 \text{ J}$$

✓

The increase in kinetic energy of the body during the 3.0 s interval is 3.0 J.

4

A force of 15 N acts on a mass of 4.0 kg initially at rest on a frictionless table. The mass travels 7.5 m during the time that the force acts.

S17C
III.5.a

53

47

(a) How much work is done by the force on the mass?

(b) What is the final speed of the mass?

F1

A8

-

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$F = 15 \text{ N}$$

$$v_i = 0$$

$$m = 4.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$d = 7.5 \text{ m}$$

✓

(a) $W = Fd$

✓

$$= (15 \text{ N}) (7.5 \text{ m})$$

$$= 112.5 \text{ J}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 1.1 \times 10^2 \text{ J}$$

✓

The work done is $1.1 \times 10^2 \text{ J}$.

✓

(b) $W = \Delta E_k$

✓

$$= \frac{1}{2} m v_f^2 - \frac{1}{2} m v_i^2$$

✓ ✓

$$1.1 \times 10^2 \text{ J} = \frac{1}{2} (4.0 \text{ kg}) (v_f^2 - 0)$$

✓

$$v_f^2 = 55 \text{ J/kg}$$

✓ ✓

$$v_f = \pm 7.4 \text{ m/s}$$

✓

The final speed is 7.4 m/s.

5

A force of 15 N acts on a mass of 4.0 kg initially at rest on a frictionless table. The mass reaches a final speed of 7.4 m/s.

S17C

III.5.a

53

47

F1

A8

-

**

-

- (a) What is the magnitude of the impulse imparted on the mass?
- (b) Determine the time interval during which the force acts.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓	$F = 15 \text{ N}$	$v_i = 0$
	$m = 4.0 \text{ kg}$	$v_f = 7.4 \text{ m/s}$
✓	(a) Impulse = $F\Delta t = m\Delta v$	
✓	$= (4 \text{ kg}) (7.4 \text{ m/s} - 0)$	
✓	$= 30 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$	
✓ ✓	$= 30 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s}$	
✓	The magnitude of the impulse is 30 N·s.	
✓	(b) Impulse = $F\Delta t$	
✓	$30 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s} = 15 \text{ N } \Delta t$	
✓ ✓	$\Delta t = 2.0 \text{ s}$	
✓	The force acts for a time interval of 2.0 s.	

6

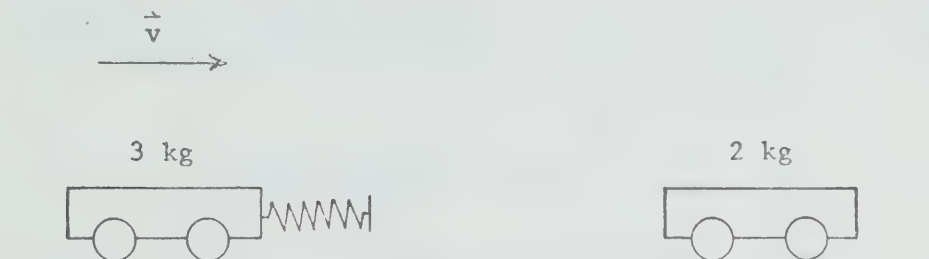
The diagram below represents two carts about to undergo an elastic interaction on a level surface.

S17C
III.5.c

54

A8

-
**
-



Complete each of the following statements with a correct phrase selected from these choices:

greater than
equal to
less than
independent of

- At minimum separation, the speed of the 3 kg mass is _____ the speed of the 2 kg mass.
- At any instant during the interaction, the magnitude of the acceleration of the 3 kg mass is _____ that of the 2 kg mass.
- From the beginning to the end of the interaction, the magnitude of the impulse applied to the 3 kg mass is _____ that applied to the 2 kg mass.
- From the beginning of the interaction up to minimum separation, the loss in kinetic energy of the 3 kg mass is _____ the gain in kinetic energy of the 2 kg mass.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- | | |
|---|------------------|
| ✓ | (a) equal to |
| ✓ | (b) less than |
| ✓ | (c) equal to |
| ✓ | (d) greater than |

7

S17C
III.5.c

54

43

F1

A8

-

-

A cart having a mass of 4.0 kg is travelling at 9.0 m/s horizontally to the right. It collides with a 2.0 kg cart travelling at 3.0 m/s in the same direction. The collision is cushioned by a perfectly elastic bumper, and friction is negligible.

- (a) Determine the speed of the carts when they are at minimum separation.
- (b) Calculate the potential energy stored in the bumper at minimum separation.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

Let (+) represent "to the right".

✓

$$m_1 = 4.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$m_2 = 2.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$\vec{v}_1 = +9.0 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\vec{v}_2 = +3.0 \text{ m/s}$$

✓

- (a) At minimum separation both carts have the same velocity.

✓

Let \vec{V} represent the velocity at minimum separation.

✓

$$\vec{p}_T = \vec{p}_T \text{ (at minimum separation)}$$

✓

$$m_1 \vec{v}_1 + m_2 \vec{v}_2 = (m_1 + m_2) \vec{V}$$

$$(4.0 \text{ kg})(9.0 \text{ m/s}) + (2.0 \text{ kg})(3.0 \text{ m/s})$$

✓

$$= (4.0 \text{ kg} + 2.0 \text{ kg}) \vec{V}$$

$$36.0 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s} + 6.0 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s} = (6.0 \text{ kg}) \vec{V}$$

✓ ✓

$$\vec{V} = +7.0 \text{ m/s}$$

✓ ✓

The speed of the carts at minimum separation is 7.0 m/s right.

✓

$$(b) E_{k_T} = \frac{1}{2} m_1 v_1^2 + \frac{1}{2} m_2 v_2^2$$

✓

$$= \frac{1}{2} (4.0 \text{ kg})(9.0 \text{ m/s})^2 + \frac{1}{2} (2.0 \text{ kg})(3.0 \text{ m/s})^2$$

✓ ✓

$$= 2 (81) \text{ J} + 1 (9.0) \text{ J}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 171 \text{ J}$$

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓	E_{k_T} (at minimum separation) = $\frac{1}{2} (m_1 + m_2) V^2$
✓	$= \frac{1}{2} (4.0 \text{ kg} + 2.0 \text{ kg}) (7.0 \text{ m/s})^2$
	$= 3.0 (49) \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2 / \text{s}^2$
✓ ✓	$= 147 \text{ J}$
✓	$\Delta E_p = -\Delta E_k$
✓	$= -(147 \text{ J} - 171 \text{ J})$
✓ ✓	$= 24 \text{ J}$
✓	The potential energy stored at minimum separation is 24 J.

8

S17C

III.5.c

54

43

F1

A8

-

-

A cart having a mass of 4.0 kg is travelling at 9.0 m/s horizontally to the right. It collides with a 2.0 kg cart travelling at 3.0 m/s in the same direction. The collision is cushioned by a perfectly elastic bumper, and friction is negligible.

Let X represent the velocity of the 4.0 kg cart after collision and Y represent the velocity of the 2.0 kg cart after collision. Using the given data, construct two equations in X and Y which can be used to find the final velocities. Do not solve these equations.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

Let (+) represent "to the right".

$$m_1 = 4.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$m_2 = 2.0 \text{ kg}$$

✓

$$\vec{v}_1 = +9.0 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\vec{v}_2 = +3.0 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\vec{v}_1' = X$$

$$\vec{v}_2' = Y$$

✓

Momentum is conserved

✓

$$\vec{p}_T = \vec{p}_T'$$

✓

$$m_1 \vec{v}_1 + m_2 \vec{v}_2 = m_1 \vec{v}_1' + m_2 \vec{v}_2'$$

✓

$$(4.0 \text{ kg})(9.0 \text{ m/s}) + (2.0 \text{ kg})(3.0 \text{ m/s}) = (4.0 \text{ kg})X + (2.0 \text{ kg})Y$$

$$36 + 6.0 = 4.0 X + 2.0 Y$$

✓

$$21 = 2.0 X + 1.0 Y, \text{ for } X \text{ and } Y \text{ in m/s} \quad (1\text{st eqn.})$$

✓

Since the collision is elastic, kinetic energy is conserved.

✓

$$\frac{1}{2} m_1 v_1^2 + \frac{1}{2} m_2 v_2^2 = \frac{1}{2} m_1 (v_1')^2 + \frac{1}{2} m_2 (v_2')^2$$

✓

$$\frac{1}{2} (4.0 \text{ kg}) (9.0 \text{ m/s})^2 + \frac{1}{2} (2.0 \text{ kg}) (3.0 \text{ m/s})^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (4.0 \text{ kg}) X^2 + \frac{1}{2} (2.0 \text{ kg}) Y^2$$

✓

$$171 = 2.0 X^2 + 1.0 Y^2 \text{ for } X \text{ and } Y \text{ in m/s} \quad (2\text{nd eqn.})$$

The two equations that can be used to find the final velocities are:

✓

$$2.0 X + 1.0 Y = 21$$

$$2.0 X^2 + 1.0 Y^2 = 171$$

9

S17C
III.5.c

A cart having a mass of 4.0 kg is travelling at 9.0 m/s horizontally to the right. It collides with a 2.0 kg cart travelling at 3.0 m/s in the same direction. The collision is perfectly elastic and friction is negligible.

54

43

Determine the velocity of each cart after the collision.

F1

A8

-

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ Let (+) represent "to the right"

$$m_1 = 4.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$m_2 = 2.0 \text{ kg}$$

✓ $\vec{v}_1 = +9.0 \text{ m/s}$

$$\vec{v}_2 = +3.0 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\vec{v}_1' = X$$

$$\vec{v}_2' = Y$$

(a) Momentum is conserved

✓ $\vec{p}_T = \vec{p}_T'$

✓ $m_1 \vec{v}_1 + m_2 \vec{v}_2 = m_1 \vec{v}_1' + m_2 \vec{v}_2'$

$$(4.0 \text{ kg})(9.0 \text{ m/s}) + (2.0 \text{ kg})(3.0 \text{ m/s})$$

✓ $= (4.0 \text{ kg}) X + (2.0 \text{ kg}) Y$

$$36 + 6.0 = 4.0 X + 2.0 Y$$

✓ $21 = 2.0 X + 1.0 Y$, for X and Y in m/s
(1st eqn.)

Since the collision is elastic, kinetic energy is conserved.

✓ $\frac{1}{2} m_1 v_1^2 + \frac{1}{2} m_2 v_2^2 = \frac{1}{2} m_1 (v_1')^2 + \frac{1}{2} m_2 (v_2')^2$

$$\frac{1}{2} (4.0 \text{ kg})(9.0 \text{ m/s})^2 + \frac{1}{2} (2.0 \text{ kg})(3.0 \text{ m/s})^2$$

✓ $= \frac{1}{2} (4.0 \text{ kg}) X^2 + \frac{1}{2} (2.0 \text{ kg}) Y^2$

✓ $171 = 2.0 X^2 + 1.0 Y^2$, for X and Y in m/s
(2nd eqn.)

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

The two equations that can be used to find the final velocities are:

$$2.0 X + 1.0 Y = 21$$

$$2.0 X^2 + 1.0 Y^2 = 171$$

From the first equation,

✓ $Y = 21 - 2.0 X$

Substitute this into the second equation,

✓ $2.0 X^2 + (21 - 2.0 X)^2 = 171$

$$2.0 X^2 + 441 - 84 X + 4.0 X^2 = 171$$

✓ $6.0 X^2 - 84 X + 270 = 0$

✓ $1.0 X^2 - 14 X + 45 = 0$

✓ ✓ $(X - 5.0) (X - 9.0) = 0$

✓ ✓ $X = 5.0 \text{ or } X = 9.0$

✓ Since $X = 9.0$ represents the initial condition,

✓ $X = 5.0$

✓ Substitute $X = 5.0$ into the first equation.

$$2.0 (5.0) + 1.0 Y = 21$$

✓ $Y = 11$

✓ ✓ After the collision, the velocity of the 4 kg cart is
✓ ✓ 5.0 m/s to the right, and the velocity of the 2 kg cart
is 11 m/s to the right.

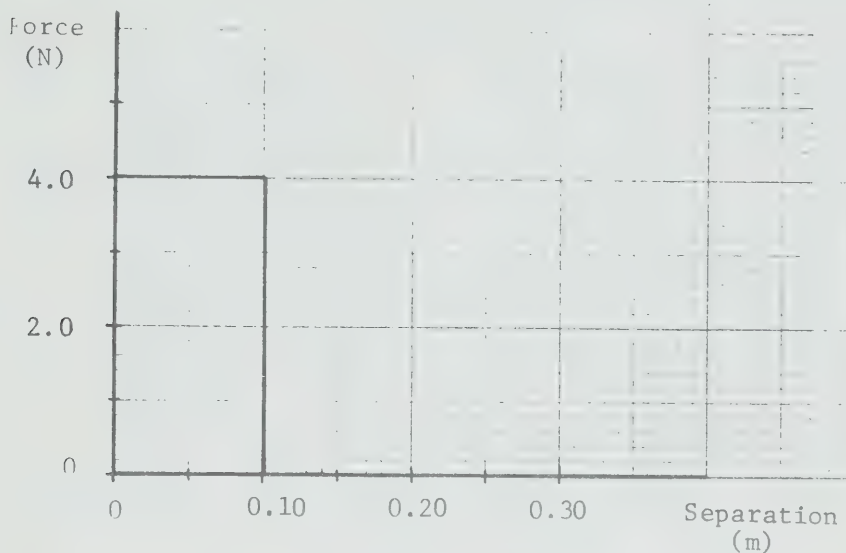
- 10 A 5.0 kg body is at rest. A 10 kg body approaches it with a velocity of 0.20 m/s. The repulsive force which acts during the collision between the two bodies is shown on the graph.

S17C
III.5.c

S 54

F1

A8



- (a) Calculate the kinetic energy of each mass before the interaction.
- (b) Calculate the velocity of each mass when the separation is at a minimum.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

Let (+) represent 'to the right'

$$m_a = 5.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$v_a = 0$$

$$m_b = 10 \text{ kg}$$

$$v_b = 0.20 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(a)} \quad E_{k_a} &= \frac{1}{2} m_a v_a^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (5.0 \text{ kg}) (0) \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓	$E_{k_b} = \frac{1}{2} (10 \text{ kg}) (0.20 \text{ m/s})^2$
✓	$= 5.0 (0.040) \text{ J}$
✓ ✓	$= 0.20 \text{ J}$
✓	The 5.0 kg mass has a kinetic energy of zero and the 10 kg mass has a kinetic energy of 0.20 J before the interaction.
✓	(b) At minimum separation both masses have the same velocity.
✓	Let \vec{v}' represent the common velocity at minimum separation.
✓	$\vec{p}_T = \vec{p}_T'$
✓	$m_a \vec{v}_a + m_b \vec{v}_b = (m_a + m_b) \vec{v}'$
✓	$0 + (10 \text{ kg}) (0.20 \text{ m/s}) = (5.0 \text{ kg} + 10 \text{ kg}) \vec{v}'$
	$2.0 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s} = (15 \text{ kg}) \vec{v}'$
✓ ✓	$\vec{v}' = 0.13 \text{ m/s}$
✓	The velocity of each mass at minimum separation is 0.13 m/s.

11

S17C

III.5.c

S 54

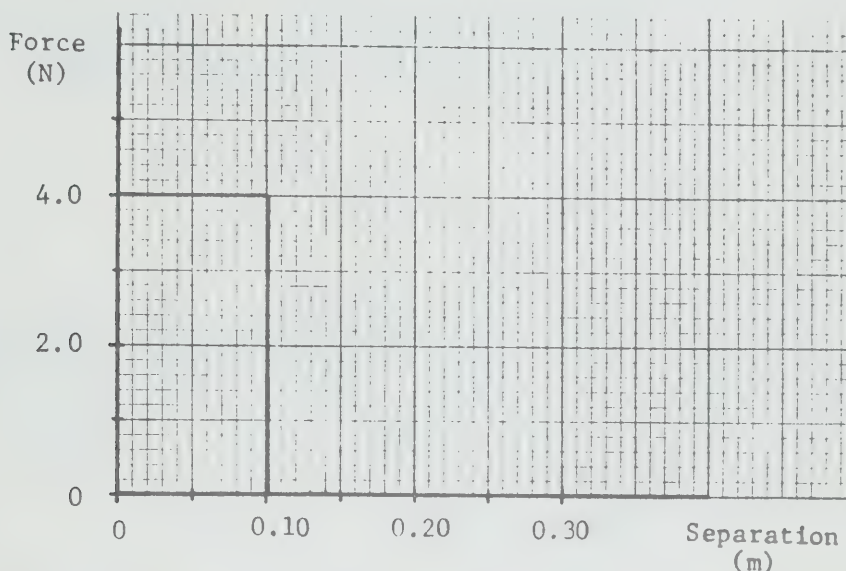
A 5.0 kg body is at rest. A 10 kg body approaches it with a velocity of 0.20 m/s. The repulsive force which acts during the collision between the two bodies is shown on the graph. The velocity of each mass when the separation is at a minimum is 0.13 m/s.

F1

A8

—

—



- (a) Calculate how much kinetic energy 'disappears' from the system from the time when the collision starts until the time when the separation is at a minimum.
- (b) What is the minimum separation?

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

Let (+) represent 'to the right'.

$$m_a = 5.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$v_a = 0$$

$$m_b = 10 \text{ kg}$$

$$v_b = 0.20 \text{ m/s}$$

Let v' represent the common velocity at minimum separation.

$$v' = 0.13 \text{ m/s}$$

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- (a) Let E_k' be the kinetic energy at minimum separation.
- ✓ $\Delta E_k = E_k' - E_k$
- ✓ $= \frac{1}{2} (m_a + m_b) v'^2 - \frac{1}{2} m_a v_a^2 - \frac{1}{2} m_b v_b^2$
- ✓ $= \frac{1}{2} (5.0 \text{ kg} + 10 \text{ kg})(0.13 \text{ m/s})^2 - 0 - \frac{1}{2} (10 \text{ kg})(0.20 \text{ m/s})^2$
- $= 0.13 \text{ J} - 0.200 \text{ J}$
- ✓ ✓ ✓ $= -0.070 \text{ J}$
- ✓ ✓ The amount of kinetic energy which "disappears" is 0.070 J.
- ✓ (b) Let the change in separation to minimum separation be Δs .
- ✓ $F = 4.0 \text{ N}$, from the graph
- ✓ $\Delta E_k = 0.070 \text{ J}$
- ✓ $F\Delta s = \Delta E_k$
- ✓ $\Delta s = \frac{\Delta E_k}{F}$
- ✓ $= \frac{0.070 \text{ J}}{4.0 \text{ N}}$
- ✓ ✓ $= 0.018 \text{ m}$
- ✓ The separation at the start of the collision is 0.10 m.
- The minimum separation is
- ✓ $0.10 \text{ m} - 0.018 \text{ m}$
- ✓ $= 0.082 \text{ m}$
- ✓ Minimum separation is 0.08 m.

GRAVITATIONAL
 POTENTIAL ENERGY

1 The equation for gravitational potential energy near the surface of the earth is $E_g = mgh$.
 S17A
 I.3.b State the SI unit for each of the symbols in the equation.
 S17C
 III.6.c

55 E_g _____
 4 m _____
 A2 g _____
 * h _____
 *
 -

Scoring Scheme	Answer
✓	E_g is in J or N·m or kg·m ² /s ²
✓	m is in kg
✓	g is in m/s ² or N/kg
✓	h is in m

2

S17A

I.3.b

S17C

III.6.c

A squirrel gathers 600 nuts together on the ground before storing them in a tree. What is the minimum amount of work done by the squirrel in storing the nuts if the mass of each nut is 0.010 kg and the store house is 6.0 m above the ground? ($g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$)

55

F1

A8

A2

*

*

**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓	$m = 0.010 \text{ kg/nut}$ $N = 600 \text{ nuts}$ Mass of nuts moved = number of nuts x mass of each nut	$h = 6.0 \text{ m}$ $g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$
	$m_t = mN$	
✓	$= 0.010 \text{ kg/nut} \times 600 \text{ nuts}$	
✓	$= 6.0 \text{ kg}$	
✓	Work done = gain in gravitational potential energy	
✓	$E_g = m_t gh$	
✓	$= 6.0 \text{ kg} \times 10 \text{ N/kg} \times 6.0 \text{ m}$ $= 360 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$ $= 360 \text{ J}$	
✓ ✓	$= 3.6 \times 10^2 \text{ J}$	
✓	The squirrel does $3.6 \times 10^2 \text{ J}$ of work. (This neglects the work done in moving the squirrel.)	

3

A 60 kg physics teacher climbs a staircase 6.0 m high in a time of 5.0 s. ($g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$)

S17A

I.3.d

S17C

III.6.c

(a) Compute the increase in the gravitational potential energy of the teacher.

(b) What minimum power was required for the climb?

55

49

F1

A8

A3

**

*

Scoring

SchemeAnswer

✓

$$m = 60 \text{ kg}$$

$$g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$$

$$h = 6.0 \text{ m}$$

$$t = 5.0 \text{ s}$$

✓

$$(a) \Delta E_g = mg\Delta h$$

✓

$$= 60 \text{ kg} \times 10 \text{ N/kg} \times 6.0 \text{ m}$$

$$= 3600 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$$

$$= 3600 \text{ J}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 3.6 \times 10^3 \text{ J}$$

✓

The increase in gravitational potential energy is $3.6 \times 10^3 \text{ J}$.

✓

$$(b) P = \frac{\Delta E_g}{t}$$

✓

$$= \frac{3.6 \times 10^3 \text{ J}}{5.0 \text{ s}}$$

$$= 0.72 \times 10^2 \text{ J/s}$$

$$= 0.72 \times 10^2 \text{ W}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 7.2 \times 10^1 \text{ W}$$

✓

The minimum power was $7.2 \times 10^1 \text{ W}$.

4

S17C

III.6.c

55

43

F1

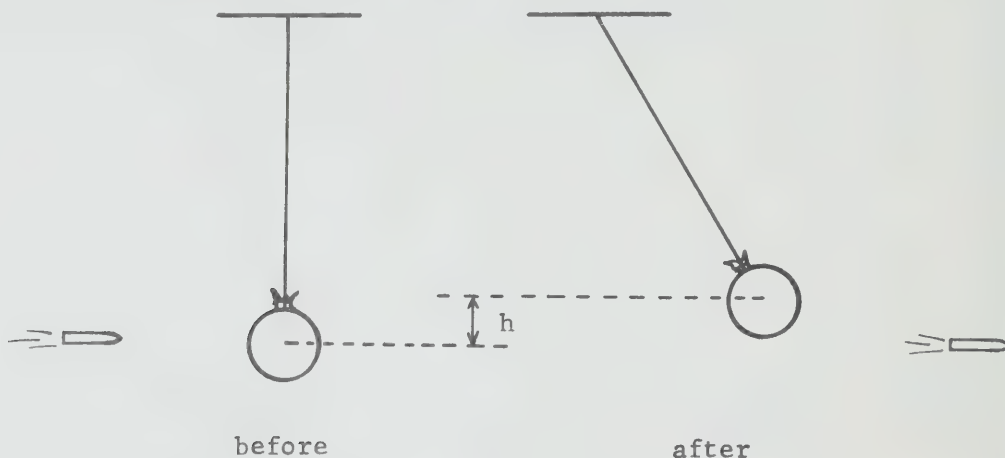
A8

-

**

-

A 5.0 kg sandbag is suspended by a light cord as shown in the diagram. A 30 g bullet, travelling with a horizontal velocity of 300 m/s, penetrates the sandbag and leaves with a horizontal velocity of 100 m/s. The collision is inelastic.



What is the speed of the sandbag immediately after the interaction with the bullet?

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

M = mass of sandbag

= 5.0 kg

m = mass of bullet

= 30 g

= 0.030 kg

\vec{V} = horizontal velocity of sandbag

\vec{v} = horizontal velocity of bullet
before interaction

= 300 m/s

\vec{v}' = horizontal velocity of bullet
after interaction

= 100 m/s

$$\vec{p}_T = \vec{p}_T'$$

$$M\vec{V} + m\vec{v} = M\vec{V}' + m\vec{v}'$$

$$(5.0 \text{ kg}) (0) + (0.030 \text{ kg}) (300 \text{ m/s}) = (5.0 \text{ kg}) \vec{V}' + (0.030 \text{ kg}) (100 \text{ m/s})$$

$$9.0 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s} = (5.0 \text{ kg}) \vec{V}' + 3.0 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$$

$$\vec{V}' = 1.2 \text{ m/s}$$

The speed of the sandbag just after the interaction with the bullet is 1.2 m/s.

5

A 5.0 kg sandbag is suspended by a light cord as shown in the diagram. A 30 g bullet, travelling with a horizontal velocity of 300 m/s, penetrates the sandbag and leaves with a horizontal velocity of 100 m/s. The collision is inelastic. The speed of the sandbag after the interaction with the bullet is 1.2 m/s. ($g = 10 \text{ m/s}^2$)

S17C

III.6.c

55

43

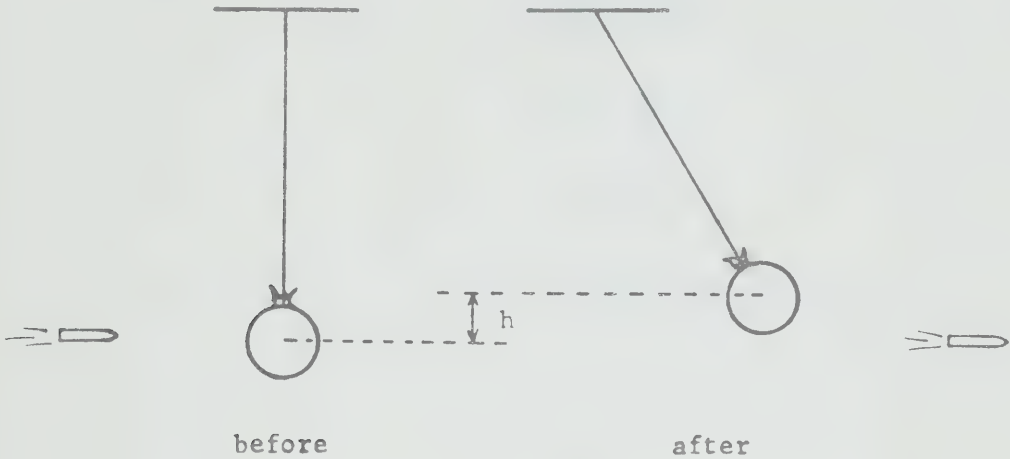
F1

A8

-

**

-



Through what height h , in cm, does the sandbag rise?
(Disregard air resistance.)

Scoring

Scheme

Answer

M = mass of sandbag	\vec{v} = horizontal velocity of bullet before interaction
= 5.0 kg	= 300 m/s
m = mass of bullet	\vec{v}' = horizontal velocity of bullet after interaction
= 30 g	= 100 m/s
= 0.030 kg	\vec{V} = horizontal velocity of sandbag after interaction
	= 1.2 m/s

The kinetic energy of the sandbag is transformed to potential energy as the sandbag rises.

✓

$$\Delta E_g = -\Delta E_k$$

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓ ✓

$$Mgh - 0 = - (0 - \frac{1}{2} MV^2)$$

✓

$$h = \frac{V^2}{2g}$$

✓

$$= \frac{(1.2 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 (10 \text{ m/s}^2)}$$

$$= \frac{1.44}{20} \text{ m}$$

$$= 0.072 \text{ m}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 7.2 \text{ cm}$$

✓

The sandbag rises 7.2 cm.

6

An albatross of mass 8.0 kg is flying 60 m above the earth at a speed of 10 m/s. ($g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$)

S17A

I.3.b

S17C

III.6.c

(a) Determine the kinetic energy of the albatross.

(b) Determine the gravitational potential energy of the albatross relative to the surface of the earth.

55

53

F1

A8

A3

**

*

**

Scoring

Scheme

Answer

✓

$$m = 8.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$v = 10 \text{ m/s}$$

$$h = 60 \text{ m}$$

$$g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$$

✓

(a) $E_k = \frac{1}{2} mv^2$

✓

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times 8.0 \text{ kg} \times (10 \text{ m/s})^2$$

✓ ✓

$$= 400 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2 / \text{s}^2$$

$$= 400 \text{ J}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 4.0 \times 10^2 \text{ J}$$

✓

The kinetic energy of the albatross is $4.0 \times 10^2 \text{ J}$.

✓

(b) $E_g = mgh$

✓

$$= (8.0 \text{ kg}) (10 \text{ N/kg}) (60 \text{ m})$$

$$= 4800 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$$

$$= 4800 \text{ J}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 4.8 \times 10^3 \text{ J}$$

✓

The gravitational potential energy of the albatross is $4.8 \times 10^3 \text{ J}$.

7

S17C

III.6.c

S 55

56

F1

A8

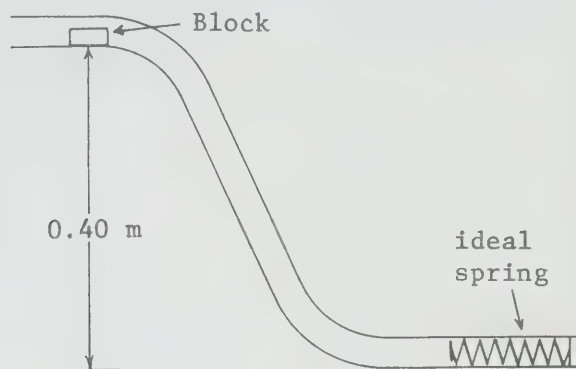
A3

-

*

-

A block having a mass of 8.0 kg slides down a frictionless tube from a height of 0.40 m. At the bottom it travels horizontally and compresses an ideal spring 8.0 cm. Determine the spring constant k . ($g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$)



Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$m = 8.0 \text{ kg}$$

x = compression of spring

✓

$$h = 0.40 \text{ m}$$

$$= 8.0 \text{ cm}$$

✓

$$= 0.080 \text{ m}$$

✓

Since the total mechanical energy is conserved, the gravitational potential energy of the block before the slide is transferred to the elastic potential energy stored in the spring at maximum compression.

✓

$$\Delta E_s (\text{spring}) = -\Delta E_g (\text{gravity})$$

✓

$$\frac{1}{2} kx^2 - 0 = - (0 - mgh)$$

✓

$$k = \frac{2 mgh}{x^2}$$

✓

$$= \frac{2 (8.0 \text{ kg}) (10 \text{ N/kg}) (0.40 \text{ m})}{(0.080 \text{ m}^2)}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 1.0 \times 10^4 \text{ N/m}$$

✓

The spring constant is $1.0 \times 10^4 \text{ N/m}$

8

A spring suspended at rest is shown in diagram I.

S17C

III.6.c

Diagram II shows a 1.0 kg mass hanging at rest from the same spring and causing an extension d .

S 55

56

F1

A8

The mass is then pulled down an additional distance of 10 cm as shown in diagram III.

-

-

The spring constant is 50 N/m and $g = 10$ N/kg.

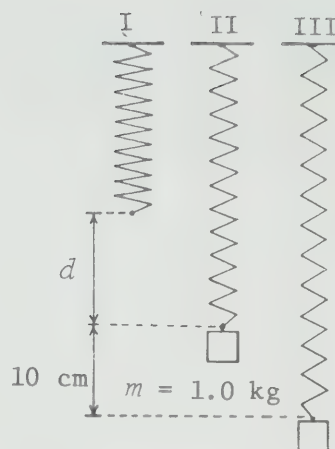


Diagram not drawn to scale.

- Determine the extension d .
- Calculate the amount of work required to extend the spring from the position shown in diagram I, to that shown in diagram III.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

(a) $m = 1.0$ kg

$g = 10$ N/kg

✓

$F = kx$

✓

$F = mg$

✓

$mg = kx$

✓

$(1.0 \text{ kg})(10 \text{ N/kg}) = (50 \text{ N/m}) d$

✓

$d = \frac{10 \text{ N}}{50 \text{ N/m}}$

✓ ✓

$= 0.20 \text{ m}$

✓

The extension is 0.20 m under the influence of the force of gravity on the mass.

<u>Scoring Scheme</u>	<u>Answer</u>
✓	(b) $x_I = 0$
✓	$x_{III} = 0.20 \text{ m} + 0.10 \text{ m}$
✓	$W = \Delta E_S$
✓	$= \frac{1}{2} k x_{III}^2 - \frac{1}{2} k x_I^2$
✓	$= \frac{1}{2} (50 \text{ N/m}) (0.20 \text{ m} + 0.10 \text{ m})^2 - 0$
	$= 25 (0.30)^2 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$
✓	$= 25 (0.09) \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$
	$= 2.25 \text{ J}$
✓ ✓	$= 2.3 \text{ J}$
✓	The work required to extend the spring from position I to position III is 2.3 J.

9

The equation for the force \vec{F} exerted by a spring which is compressed through a displacement \vec{x} is $\vec{F} = -k\vec{x}$, where k is the spring constant.

S17C

III.6.a

(a) Solve the equation for k .

SS 55

(b) Solve the equation for \vec{x} .

F1

A7

-
*
-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$(a) \quad k = \frac{-F}{x}$$

✓

$$(b) \quad \vec{x} = \frac{-\vec{F}}{k}$$

10

S17C

III.6.c

56

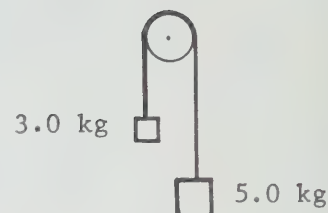
A8

F1

-

-

A light cord passes over a light frictionless pulley as shown. A 5.0 kg mass hangs from one end of the cord and a 3.0 kg mass hangs from the other end. The system is initially at rest.



Determine the speed of each mass when the 5.0 kg mass has fallen 0.80 m from its rest position by using the principle of conservation of energy. ($g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$)

NOTE: Other methods of determining the speed will not be accepted.

Scoring

Scheme

Answer

Let (+) represent "upward".

✓

$$m_1 = 5.0 \text{ kg} \quad \Delta h_1 = -0.80 \text{ m}$$

✓

$$m_2 = 3.0 \text{ kg} \quad \Delta h_2 = +0.80 \text{ m, since the cord does not stretch}$$

✓

$$\Delta E_{g1} = m_1 g \Delta h_1$$

✓

$$= (5.0 \text{ kg}) (10 \text{ m/s}^2) (-0.80 \text{ m})$$

✓ ✓ ✓

$$= -40 \text{ J}$$

✓

$$\Delta E_{g2} = m_2 g \Delta h_2$$

✓

$$= (3.0 \text{ kg}) (10 \text{ m/s}^2) (+0.80 \text{ m})$$

✓ ✓

$$= 24 \text{ J}$$

✓

$$\Delta E_T = \Delta E_{g1} + \Delta E_{g2}$$

✓

$$= -40 \text{ J} + 24 \text{ J}$$

✓

$$= -16 \text{ J}$$

✓

$$\Delta E_{K_T} = -\Delta E_T$$

✓

$$= 16 \text{ J}$$

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓	$(E_{K_T})_f = (E_{K_T})_i + \Delta E_{K_T}$
✓	$\frac{1}{2} (m_1 + m_2) v_f^2 = 0 + \Delta E_{K_T}$
✓	$v_f^2 = \frac{2(\Delta E_{K_T})}{m_1 + m_2}$
✓	$= \frac{2(16 \text{ J})}{5.0 \text{ kg} + 3.0 \text{ kg}}$
✓	$= 4 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2$
✓ ✓	$v_f = 2 \text{ m/s}$
✓ ✓	The speed of each mass is 2 m/s when the 5.0 kg mass has fallen 0.80 m.

11

A spring suspended at rest is shown in diagram I.

S17C

III.6.c

Diagram II shows a 1.0 kg mass hanging at rest from the same spring and causing an extension of 20 cm.

56

S 55

F1

A8

To extend the spring from position I to position III, as shown in the diagram, requires 2.25 J of work.

-

The spring constant is 50 N/m and $g = 10$ N/kg.

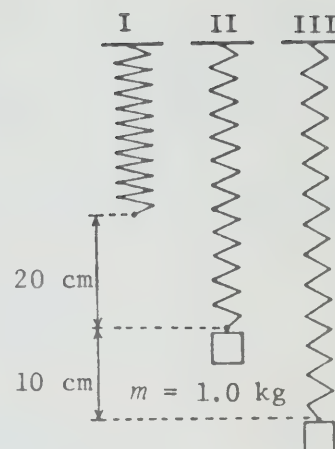


Diagram not drawn to scale

(a) If the mass is released from the position shown in diagram III, what will be the extension of the spring when the mass reaches its maximum speed?

(b) Calculate the maximum speed of the mass.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$m = 1.0 \text{ kg}$$

$$g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$$

✓

$$w = \text{work to extend from } x = 0 \text{ to } x = 0.30 \text{ m}$$

$$= 2.25 \text{ J}$$

✓

(a) The maximum speed occurs at the midpoint of the oscillation (since potential energy is minimum here).

✓

The mass oscillates between $x = 0.30 \text{ m}$ and $x = 0.10 \text{ m}$.

✓ ✓

∴ when the speed is at maximum, the extension of the spring will be 0.20 m.

(b) The total mechanical energy is conserved.

✓

$$E_T = E_s \text{ (at } 0.30 \text{ m extension)}$$

✓

$$= 2.25 \text{ J}$$

✓

$$E_T = E_k + E_s \text{ (spring)} + E_g \text{ (gravity)}$$

✓

$$= \frac{1}{2} mv^2 + \frac{1}{2} kx^2 + mg\Delta h$$

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓ The maximum speed will occur at an extension of 0.20 m.

✓ $\frac{1}{2} (1.0 \text{ kg}) v^2 + \frac{1}{2} (50 \text{ N/m}) (0.20 \text{ m})^2$

✓ $+ (1.0 \text{ kg}) (10 \text{ N/kg}) (0.10 \text{ m})$

✓ $= 2.25 \text{ J}$

$$(0.5 \text{ kg}) v^2 + 1.0 \text{ J} + 1.0 \text{ J} = 2.25 \text{ J}$$

$$v^2 = 0.50 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2$$

✓ ✓ $v = 0.71 \text{ m/s}$

✓ The maximum speed is 0.71 m/s.

12

S17C

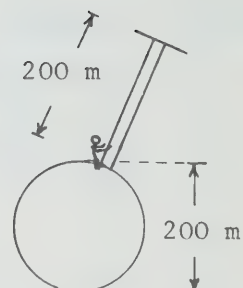
III.6.d

57

F1

A8

Suppose someone has built a tower of negligible mass on a tiny round asteroid. There is a platform at the top of the tower and the platform is 200 m above the asteroid's surface. The asteroid has a diameter of 200 m and a mass of 1.4×10^{10} kg. ($G = 6.7 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2$)



**

-

How much work would a 60 kg person do in climbing from the surface of the asteroid to the platform? (Express the answer in joules correct to one significant figure.)

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$h = 200 \text{ m}$, height of platform above surface

$r = 100 \text{ m}$, radius of asteroid

✓

$M = 1.4 \times 10^{10} \text{ kg}$, mass of asteroid

$m = 60 \text{ kg}$, mass of person

$G = 6.7 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2$

The amount of work the person must do in the climbing is equal to the change in potential energy from the surface of the asteroid to the platform.

✓

$$W = E_{g \text{ on platform}} - E_{g \text{ on surface}}$$

✓

$$E_{g \text{ on surface}} = \frac{-GMm}{r}$$

✓

$$= \frac{-(6.7 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2)(1.4 \times 10^{10} \text{ kg})(60 \text{ kg})}{100 \text{ m}}$$

✓ ✓

$$= -0.563 \text{ J}$$

✓

$$E_{g \text{ on platform}} = \frac{-GMm}{r + h}$$

✓

$$= \frac{-6.7 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2)(1.4 \times 10^{10} \text{ kg})(60 \text{ kg})}{100 \text{ m} + 200 \text{ m}}$$

✓ ✓

$$= -0.188 \text{ J}$$

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓ ✓

$$W = (-0.188 \text{ J}) - (-0.563 \text{ J})$$

$$= 0.375 \text{ J}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 0.40 \text{ J}$$

✓

The work done in the climb is 0.40 J.

13

S17C

III.6.e

57

56

53

F1

A8

-

-

Scoring

Scheme

Assume that a space capsule having a mass of 900 kg is projected vertically upward from the earth's surface with an initial kinetic energy of 7.00×10^9 J. The mass of the earth is 5.98×10^{24} kg, the radius of the earth is 6.38×10^6 m, and the gravitational constant is 6.67×10^{-11} N·m²/kg².

Assuming air resistance is negligible, determine the maximum distance from the centre of the earth attained by the capsule.

Answer

$$M = \text{mass of earth} = 5.98 \times 10^{24} \text{ kg}$$

$$r_i = \text{radius of earth} = 6.38 \times 10^6 \text{ m}$$

$$\checkmark \quad G = 6.67 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}^2 / \text{kg}^2$$

$$m = \text{mass of capsule} = 9.00 \times 10^2 \text{ kg}$$

$$E_{k_i} = 7.00 \times 10^9 \text{ J}$$

\checkmark At maximum height, the kinetic energy of the capsule will be zero.

\checkmark $E_f = E_i$, since air resistance is negligible.

Method A

$$\checkmark \quad -\Delta E_k = \Delta E_g$$

$$\checkmark \quad -(E_{k_f} - E_{k_i}) = E_{g_f} - E_{g_i}$$

$$\checkmark \quad -(0 - E_{k_i}) = \frac{-GMm}{r_f} - \left(-\frac{GMm}{r_i}\right)$$

$$\checkmark \quad E_{k_i} = GMm \left(\frac{1}{r_i} - \frac{1}{r_f}\right)$$

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

$$\checkmark \quad 7.00 \times 10^9 \text{ J} = (6.67 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2) (5.98 \times 10^{24} \text{ kg})$$

$$\times (9.00 \times 10^2 \text{ kg}) \left(\frac{1}{6.38 \times 10^6 \text{ m}} - \frac{1}{r_f} \right)$$

$$\checkmark \quad 7.00 \times 10^9 = (6.67) (5.98) (9) (10^{-11}) (10^{24}) (10^2)$$

$$\times \left(\frac{1 \times 10^{-6}}{6.38} - \frac{1}{r_f} \right)$$

for r_f in m

$$\checkmark \quad 7.00 \times 10^9 = (3.598 \times 10^{17}) (1.567 \times 10^{-7} - \frac{1}{r_f})$$

$$\checkmark \quad \frac{1}{r_f} = 1.567 \times 10^{-7} - \frac{7.00 \times 10^9}{3.598 \times 10^{17}}$$

$$\checkmark \checkmark \quad = 1.567 \times 10^{-7} - 1.95 \times 10^{-8}$$

$$\checkmark \quad = 1.372 \times 10^{-7}$$

$$r_f = 0.7288 \times 10^7$$

$$= 7.288 \times 10^6$$

$$\checkmark \checkmark \checkmark \quad = 7.29 \times 10^6 \text{ m}$$

\checkmark The maximum distance from the centre of the earth attained by the capsule is $7.3 \times 10^6 \text{ m}$.

Method BAt the Surface of the Earth

$$E_k = 7.00 \times 10^9 \text{ J}$$

$$\checkmark \quad E_p = \frac{-GMm}{r_i}$$

$$\checkmark \quad = (-6.67 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2) (5.98 \times 10^{24} \text{ kg}) (9.00 \times 10^2 \text{ kg})$$

$$\left(\frac{1}{6.38 \times 10^6 \text{ m}} \right)$$

$$\checkmark \checkmark \quad = -5.63 \times 10^{10} \text{ J}$$

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓

$$E_T = E_k + E_p$$

$$= 7.00 \times 10^9 \text{ J} + (-5.63 \times 10^{10} \text{ J})$$

✓ ✓

$$= -4.93 \times 10^{10} \text{ J}$$

At Maximum Height

✓

$$E_k = 0$$

✓

$$\therefore E_p = -4.93 \times 10^{10} \text{ J}$$

✓

$$= \frac{-GMm}{r_f}$$

✓

$$= (-6.67 \times 10^{-10} \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2) (5.98 \times 10^{24} \text{ kg})$$

$$(9.00 \times 10^2 \text{ kg}) \left(-\frac{1}{r_f}\right)$$

✓ ✓ ✓

$$r_f = 7.28 \times 10^6 \text{ m}$$

✓

The maximum distance from the centre of the earth attained by the capsule is $7.3 \times 10^6 \text{ m}$.

14

Column I below lists a number of physical quantities. Column II lists a number of SI units.

S17A

I.3.d

S17C

III.6.f

S 57

4

In the space provided before each quantity in Column I, write the letter corresponding to the appropriate SI unit from Column II. A particular unit from Column II may be used once, more than once, or not at all.

Answer & Scoring Scheme		I	II
		Physical Quantity	SI Unit
**	✓ (B) _____	1. acceleration	(A) m/s
**	✓ (I) _____	2. coefficient of friction	(B) m/s ²
***	✓ (G) _____	3. energy	(C) m ² /s ²
	✓ (E) _____	4. force	(D) kg•m/s
	✓ (G) _____	5. heat	(E) kg•m/s ²
	✓ (H) _____	6. power	(F) kg•m ² /s
	✓ (A) _____	7. speed	(G) kg•m ² /s ²
	✓ (G) _____	8. work	(H) kg•m ² /s ³
			(I) no unit

15

S17C

III.6.e

A rocket of mass m is at rest on a launch pad on the surface of a planet of mass M and radius r . P is a point at infinite separation from the planet. At P a mass would have a gravitational potential energy of zero

S 57

F1

A8

-

**

-

(a) Write the equation that expresses the gravitational potential energy of the rocket with respect to P.

(b) Assume that the rocket leaves the launch pad with a speed v . Write the equation that expresses the total mechanical energy of the rocket in terms of some or all of m , M , r , G and v .

(c) Derive the equation which expresses the escape velocity v_e of the rocket in terms of some or all of m , M , r and G .

(d) If the mass of the rocket were doubled, what would be the effect on its escape velocity? Explain your answer.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$(a) \quad E_g = \frac{-GMm}{r}$$

✓ / ✓ / ✓

$$(b) \quad E_T = \frac{1}{2} mv^2 - \frac{GMm}{r}$$

✓

✓

✓

(c) If the satellite "just escapes", its final velocity will be zero, and therefore its final kinetic energy will be zero; also the separation between the two masses will approach infinity and therefore the final potential energy will approach zero.

✓

$$E_{\text{final}} = 0 \text{ in order to "just escape".}$$

✓

$$E_{\text{initial}} = \frac{1}{2} m v_e^2 - \frac{GMm}{r}$$

✓

$$\frac{1}{2} m v_e^2 - \frac{GMm}{r} = 0$$

✓

$$v_e^2 = \frac{2GM}{r}$$

✓

$$v_e = \sqrt{\frac{2GM}{r}}$$

✓ / ✓

(d) Since v_e is independent of m , doubling the mass of the satellite has no effect on its escape velocity.

16

S17C

III.6.e

S 57

56

53

F1

-
**
-Scoring
Scheme

Assume that a space capsule having a mass of 900 kg is projected vertically upward from the earth's surface. The mass of the earth is 5.98×10^{24} kg, the radius of the earth is 6.38×10^6 m, and the gravitational constant is $6.67 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2$.

Neglecting air resistance, determine the initial speed that the capsule will need in order to "just escape".

Answer

A. If students have not been taught $v_e = \sqrt{\frac{2GM}{r}}$

$M = \text{mass of earth} = 5.98 \times 10^{24} \text{ kg}$

$r = \text{radius of earth} = 6.38 \times 10^6 \text{ m}$

$G = 6.67 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2$

$m = \text{mass of capsule} = 9.00 \times 10^2 \text{ kg}$

In order to "just escape", the final kinetic energy of the capsule must be zero.

The distance from the capsule to the earth must approach infinity, therefore the final potential energy approaches zero.

$E_f = E_i$, since air resistance is negligible

Method I

$-\Delta E_k = \Delta E_g$

$-(E_{k_f} - E_{k_i}) = E_{g_f} - E_{g_i}$

$-(0 - E_{k_i}) = 0 - (-\frac{GMm}{r})$

$E_{k_i} = \frac{GMm}{r}$

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$\begin{aligned}
 \checkmark \quad E_{k_i} &= \frac{(6.67 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2)(5.98 \times 10^{24} \text{ kg})(9.00 \times 10^2 \text{ kg})}{(6.38 \times 10^6 \text{ m})} \\
 &= \frac{(6.67)(5.98)(9)(10^{-11})(10^{24})(10^2)}{6.38 \times 10^6} \text{ J} \\
 &= \frac{3.589 \times 10^{17}}{6.38 \times 10^6} \text{ J}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\checkmark \quad = 5.625 \times 10^{10} \text{ J}$$

$$\checkmark \quad \frac{1}{2} m v_e^2 = E_{k_i}$$

$$\checkmark \quad v_e = \sqrt{\frac{2E_{k_i}}{m}}$$

$$\checkmark \quad = \sqrt{\frac{2(5.625 \times 10^{10} \text{ J})}{9.00 \times 10^2 \text{ kg}}}$$

$$= \frac{10^4}{3} \sqrt{2(5.625)} \text{ m/s}$$

$$= \frac{10^4}{3} (3.354) \text{ m/s}$$

$$= 1.119 \times 10^4 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\checkmark \quad = 1.12 \times 10^4 \text{ m/s or } 11.2 \text{ km/s}$$

\checkmark The initial speed required is 11.2 km/s.

Method IIAt the Surface of the Earth

$$\checkmark \quad E_k = \frac{1}{2} m v^2$$

$$\checkmark \quad = \frac{1}{2} (900 \text{ kg}) v^2$$

$$\checkmark \quad E_p = \frac{-GMm}{r}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \checkmark \quad &= (-6.67 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2)(5.98 \times 10^{24} \text{ kg}) \\
 &\quad (9.00 \times 10^2 \text{ kg}) \left(\frac{1}{6.38 \times 10^6 \text{ m}} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

$$\begin{aligned} \checkmark \quad E_T &= E_k + E_p \\ \checkmark \quad &= \frac{1}{2} (900 \text{ kg}) v^2 + (-6.67 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2) \\ &\quad (5.98 \times 10^{24} \text{ kg}) (9.00 \times 10^2 \text{ kg}) \left(\frac{1}{6.38 \times 10^6 \text{ m}} \right) \end{aligned}$$

At Escape Distance

$$\begin{aligned} \checkmark \quad E_T &= 0 \\ E_T &= E_k + E_p \\ \checkmark \quad 0 &= \frac{1}{2} (900 \text{ kg}) v^2 + (-6.67 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2) \\ &\quad (5.98 \times 10^{24} \text{ kg}) (9.00 \times 10^2 \text{ kg}) \left(\frac{1}{6.38 \times 10^6 \text{ m}} \right) \\ v^2 &= 2 (6.67 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2) (5.98 \times 10^{24} \text{ kg}) \\ &\quad (9.00 \times 10^2 \text{ kg}) \left(\frac{1}{(6.38 \times 10^6 \text{ m}) (9.00 \times 10^2 \text{ kg})} \right) \\ \checkmark \quad &= 1.250 \times 10^8 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2 \\ v &= 1.119 \times 10^4 \text{ m/s} \\ \checkmark \checkmark \quad &= 1.12 \times 10^4 \text{ m/s or } 11.2 \text{ km/s} \\ \checkmark \quad &\text{The initial speed required is } 11.2 \text{ km/s.} \end{aligned}$$

B. If students have been taught $v_e = \sqrt{\frac{2GM}{r}}$

M = mass of earth = $5.98 \times 10^{24} \text{ kg}$

r = radius of earth = $6.38 \times 10^6 \text{ m}$

G = $6.67 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2$

m - can be ignored

$$\begin{aligned} \checkmark \quad v_e &= \sqrt{\frac{2GM}{r}} \\ \checkmark \quad &= \sqrt{\frac{2 (6.67 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2) (5.98 \times 10^{24} \text{ kg})}{6.38 \times 10^6 \text{ m}}} \\ \checkmark \checkmark \quad &= 1.12 \times 10^4 \text{ m/s} \\ \checkmark \quad &\text{The initial speed required is } 1.12 \times 10^4 \text{ m/s.} \end{aligned}$$

17

The equation for the energy E_s stored in a spring compressed through a displacement \hat{x} is

S17C

III.6.a

$$E_s = \frac{1}{2}kx^2$$

SS 57

where k is the force constant of the spring.

A2

(a) State the SI derived unit with a compound name for k .

**

*

-

(b) State the SI derived unit with a compound name expressed in terms of base units for k .

(c) State the SI derived unit with a special name for E_s .

(d) State the SI derived unit with a compound name expressed in terms of base units for E_s .

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

(a) J/m^2 or N/m

✓

(b) kg/s^2

✓

(c) J

✓

(d) $\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$

18 State in words the meaning of the term "spring constant".

S17C
III.6.a

SS 57

A2

-
*
-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- | | |
|---|---|
| ✓ | It is a property of the spring |
| ✓ | that indicates how much force is required |
| ✓ | to extend |
| ✓ | or compress a spring |
| ✓ | by a unit displacement |

19

The equation for the potential energy stored in an extended spring is $E_s = \frac{1}{2}kx^2$.

S17C

III.6.a

State the SI unit of measurement for the quantity represented by each symbol in this equation.

SS 57

4

 E_s _____

A2

k _____

-

x _____

*

-

Scoring

ScoreAnswer

✓

 E_s is in J or N·m or $\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$

✓

k is in N/m or kg/s^2

✓

x is in m

20 State the SI unit for each of the quantities represented by the symbols \vec{F} , k , \vec{x} , in the Hooke's Law equation $\vec{F} = -k\vec{x}$.

S17C
III.6.a

SS 57

A8
A2

**
*
-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓	\vec{F} is in N or $\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}/\text{s}^2$
✓	k is in N/m or kg/s^2
✓	\vec{x} is in m

21

S17C

III.6.a

SS 57

A8

A4

**

*

-

The equation for the force \vec{F} exerted by a spring that is compressed through a displacement \vec{x} is $\vec{F} = -k\vec{x}$, where k is the spring constant.

(a) What is the direction of \vec{x} relative to \vec{F} ? Justify your answer.

(b) What is the SI unit for the spring constant?

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

(a) \vec{x} is opposite in direction to \vec{F} .

✓

The negative sign in the equation is the convention for opposite direction. If the spring is compressed, the force acts to restore the spring to equilibrium.

✓

(b) $\frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}}$ or $\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{s}^2}$

22

Write the equation for Hooke's Law for a spring and state the quantity represented by each symbol.

S17A

III.6.a

SS 57

A8

A11

-
*
-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- | | |
|---|--|
| ✓ | $\vec{F} = -k\vec{x}$ |
| ✓ | where \vec{F} is the restoring force |
| ✓ | \vec{x} is the resulting displacement |
| ✓ | and k is the proportionality constant (or spring constant) |

23

Consider the following data for the restoring force \vec{F} exerted by a spring extended through a displacement \vec{x} .

S17C

III.6.a

SS 57

For what range of extensions does the spring obey Hooke's Law?

	\vec{x} (m)	\vec{F} (N)
E3		
F1	0.10	60
-		
**	0.15	90
-		
	0.20	120
	0.25	150
	0.28	180
	0.30	210

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ ✓

The spring obeys Hooke's Law for extensions of 0 to 0.25 m.

24S17C
III.6.a

Consider the following data for the restoring force \vec{F} exerted by a spring extended through a displacement \vec{x} .

SS 57

For what range of forces does the spring obey Hooke's Law?

	\vec{x} (m)	\vec{F} (N)
E3		
F1		
-	0.10	60
**	0.15	90
-	0.20	120
	0.25	150
	0.30	190
	0.35	245

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓ ✓

The spring obeys Hooke's Law for forces of 0 to 150 N.

25

Calculate the energy stored in an ideal spring having a spring constant of 400 N/m when it is compressed 0.30 m.

S17C

III.6.a

SS 57

F1

A8

-

*

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$k = 400 \text{ N/m}$$

$$x = 0.30 \text{ m}$$

✓

$$E_s = \frac{1}{2} kx^2$$

✓

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times 400 \text{ N/m} \times (0.30 \text{ m})^2$$

$$= 200 \text{ N/m} \times 0.09 \text{ m}^2$$

✓ ✓

$$= 18 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$$

✓

$$= 18 \text{ J}$$

✓

The energy stored is 18 J.

26

For an ideal spring whose spring constant is 400 N/m calculate the distance through which the spring must be extended to store an energy of 0.50 J.

S17C

III.6.a

SS 57

F1

A8

A3

-

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$k = 400 \text{ N/m}$$

$$E_s = 0.50 \text{ J}$$

✓

$$E_s = \frac{1}{2} kx^2$$

✓

$$x = \sqrt{\frac{2 E_s}{k}}$$

✓

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 0.50 \text{ J}}{400 \text{ N/m}}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1.0 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}}{400 \text{ N/m}}}$$

$$= \sqrt{0.0025 \text{ m}^2}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 0.05 \text{ m}$$

✓

The spring must be extended 0.05 m

27

If a force of 450 N extends a spring through 0.09 m,
then the force constant of that spring is _____.

S17C

III.6.a

SS 57

F1

A8

**

*

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ ✓ ✓

$5 \times 10^3 \text{ N/m}$ or $5 \times 10^3 \text{ kg/s}^2$

BEHAVIOURS OF LIGHT

AND

MODELS OF LIGHT

GEOMETRIC OPTICS

1

Parallel rays of light are incident on a plane mirror, as shown.

S17A

II.3.a

S17C

II.1.a

Carefully draw the corresponding reflected rays.

59

B1

A4

A11

*

*

*



Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

construction of normals \perp to surface

✓

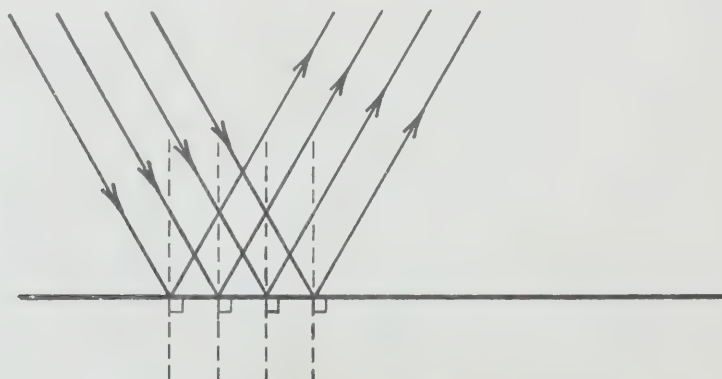
$i = r$

✓

all rays parallel after reflection

✓

arrowheads shown



2

A light source is placed at the focus F of a parabolic mirror. Two rays are shown incident on the mirror.

S17A

II.3.a

59

Draw the path of both rays after they reflect from the mirror.

B1

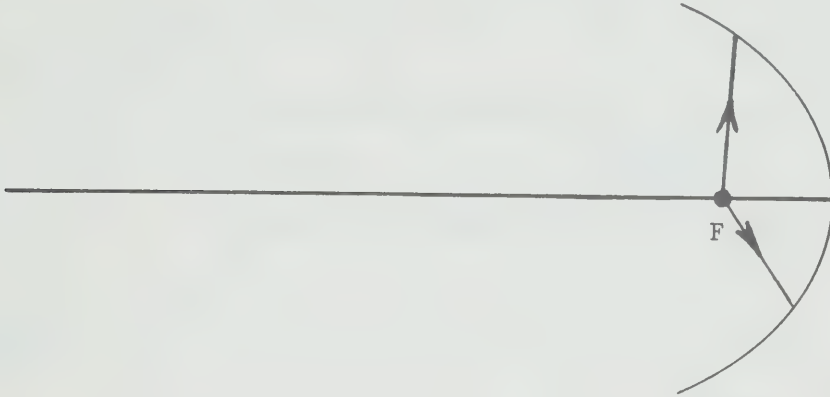
A5

A8

**

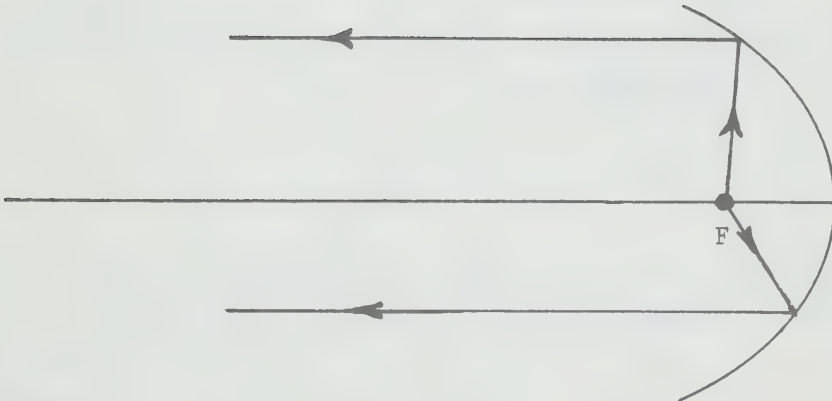
*

**



Scoring
Scheme

Answer



✓ ✓

both rays parallel to principal axis after reflection

✓ ✓

arrowheads shown

(Some students may mistake the parabolic mirror for a spherical concave mirror and show spherical aberration.)

3

Two rays of light are shown travelling parallel to the principal axis of a convex spherical mirror.

S17A

II.3.a

S17C

II.1.b

Draw the corresponding reflected rays. Show clearly where the rays seem to come from after they leave the mirror.

59

B1

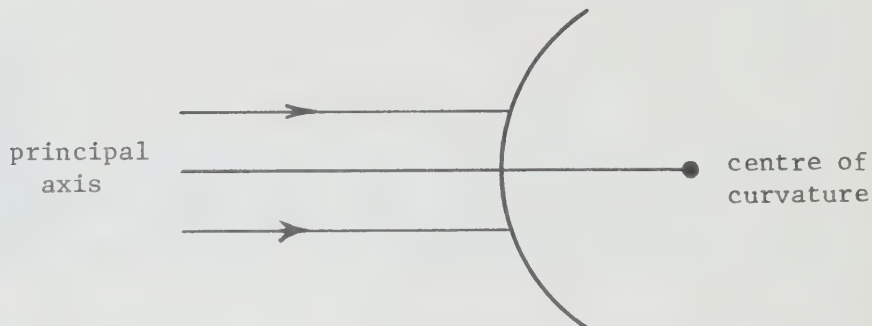
A8

All

*

*

**



Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

locating F

✓ ✓

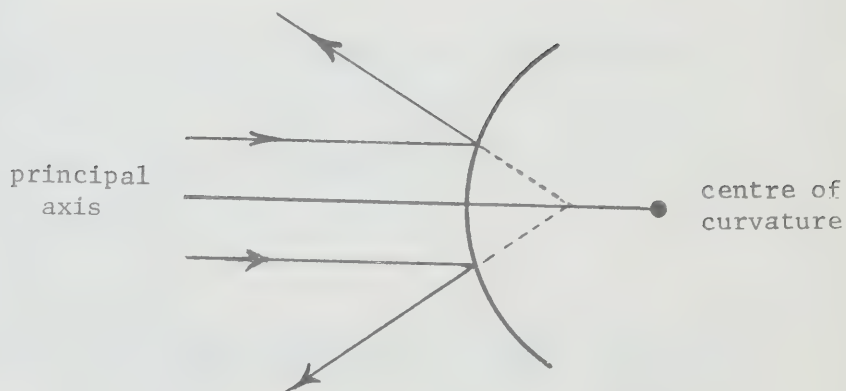
rays drawn from F

✓ ✓

directions shown

✓ ✓

dotted lines shown



4

Two rays of light are shown travelling parallel to the principal axis of a concave spherical mirror.

S17A

II.3.a

Draw the corresponding reflected rays.

59

B1

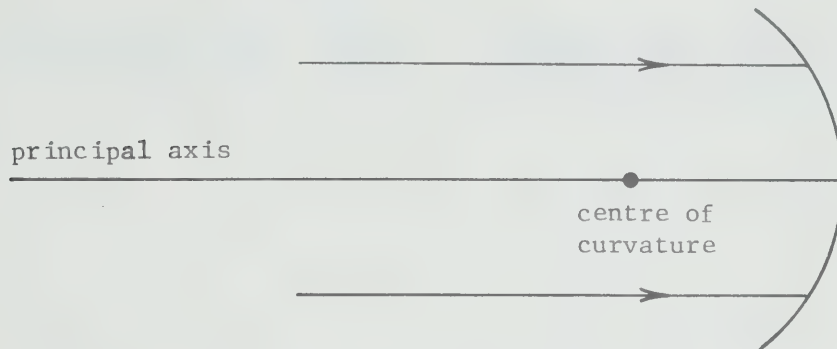
A8

A5

*

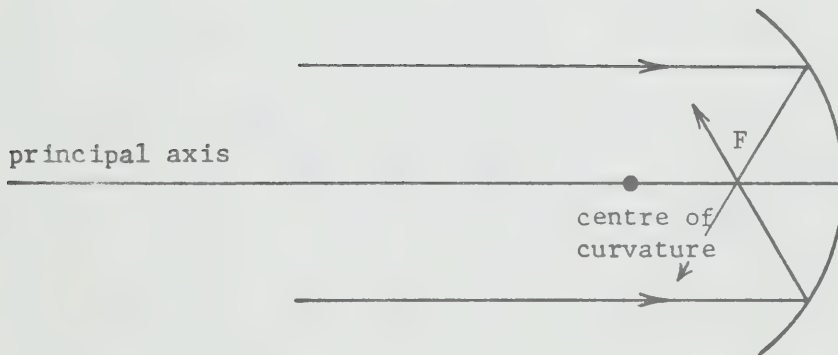
*

*



Scoring
Scheme

Answer



Note: A similar diagram, but with one parallel ray further from the principal axis than the other can be used to evaluate spherical aberration.

✓

location of F

✓ ✓

both rays reflecting through F

✓ ✓

arrowheads shown

CHARACTERISTICS AND BEHAVIOURS OF WAVES

1

On the diagram below place a point Y one wavelength to the right of point X.

S17A

II.1.b

S17C

II.3.a

69

A2

*

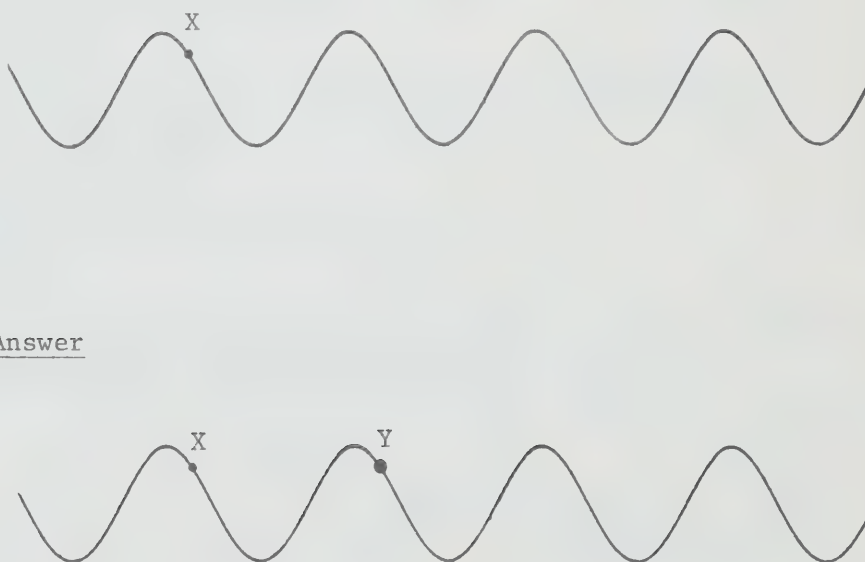
*

*

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓



2

A wave in which the particles of the medium vibrate parallel to the direction of wave travel is called a _____ wave.

S17A
II.1.b

69

A2

*

-

**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

longitudinal

3

A wave in which the particles of the medium vibrate at right angles to the direction of wave travel is called a _____ wave.

S17A

II.1.b

S17C

II.3.a

69

A2

*

*

*

Scoring

ScoreAnswer

✓

transverse

4

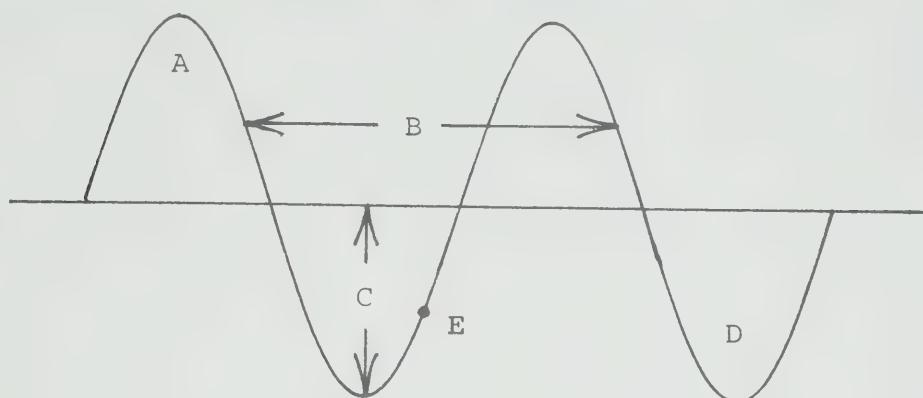
A cross section of a wave is shown below.

S17A
II.1.c
S17C
II.4.b

69
70

A2

*
*
**



- (a) Name the parts of the wave indicated by the letters A, B, C and D on the diagram.

A _____

B _____

C _____

D _____

- (b) On the diagram, mark a point F that is in phase with the point E.
- (c) Calculate the frequency of the wave if it makes 10 vibrations in 2 s.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- ✓ (a) A. crest
✓ B. wavelength
✓ C. amplitude
✓ D. trough
- ✓ (b) The point on the wave which is one wavelength to the right of E.
- ✓ (c) Frequency is the number of complete vibrations per unit time.
- ✓ ✓
$$\frac{10 \text{ vibrations}}{2 \text{ s}} = 5 \text{ Hz}$$
- ✓ The frequency of the wave is 5 Hz.

5

State the quantity represented by each symbol in the equation $v = f\lambda$.

S17A

II.1.a

 v _____

S17C

II.4.b

 f _____

70

 λ _____

A2

*

*

*

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

 v is the speed of the wave

✓

 f is the frequency of the wave

✓

 λ is the wavelength of the wave

6

The frequency of waves in a ripple tank is 6.0 Hz.
What is the period of the waves?

S17A
II.1.1.a
S17C
II.4.b

70

F1
A3

*

*

*

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$f = 6.0 \text{ Hz}$$

✓

$$T = \frac{1}{f}$$

✓

$$= \frac{1}{6.0 \text{ Hz}}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 0.17 \text{ s}$$

✓

The period of the waves is 0.17 s.

7 The period of vibration of a pendulum is 0.2 s.
What is its frequency?

S17A

II.1.1.a

S17C

II.4.b

70

F1

A3

*

*

*

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$T = 0.2 \text{ s}$$

✓

$$f = \frac{1}{T}$$

✓

$$= \frac{1}{0.2 \text{ s}}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 5 \text{ Hz}$$

✓

The frequency of the pendulum is 5 Hz.

8 During a storm large waves are created on a lake.
The distance between successive wave crests is
2 m and the frequency of the waves is 0.4 Hz.

S17A
II.1.c
S17C
II.4.b

Calculate the speed of the waves.

70

F1
A8
A2

*
*
**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ $\lambda = 2 \text{ m}$ $f = 0.4 \text{ Hz}$

✓ $v = f\lambda$

✓ $= 0.4 \text{ Hz} \times 2 \text{ m}$

✓ ✓ $= 0.8 \text{ m/s}$

✓ The speed of the waves is 0.8 m/s.

WAVE MODEL OF LIGHT

AND INTERFERENCE

- 1 Enumerate the successes and failures of the particle and wave models in accounting for the behaviour of light as follows:
- S17C
II.6.e
- 88 (a) Name five optical phenomena that are adequately
68 accounted for by both models.
- A9 (b) Name four phenomena that are not adequately
accounted for by the particle model.
- (c) Name one phenomenon that is not adequately
** accounted for by the wave model.
-

Scoring Scheme

Answer

- (a) Both models account for:
- ✓ the two laws of reflection
 - ✓ the inverse square law of intensities
 - ✓ rectilinear propagation
 - ✓ absorption and heating
 - ✓ specular vs diffuse reflection
 - light pressure
 - Snell's Law
- (b) The particle model does not explain
- ✓ partial transmission and partial reflection
 - ✓ interference
 - ✓ diffraction
 - ✓ polarization
 - speed of light in various media
- (c) The wave model does not account for
- ✓ transmission of light in the absence of a medium (in vacuum)
 - photoelectric effect

E L E C T R I C I T Y

A N D

M A G N E T I S M

ELECTRIC FIELD

AND POTENTIAL

1 The two parallel plates shown in the diagram are located in a vacuum. Electrons are emitted with negligible kinetic energy from a hot filament at point F on plate I. They are accelerated towards plate II, the anode, by a potential difference of 1.8×10^4 V.

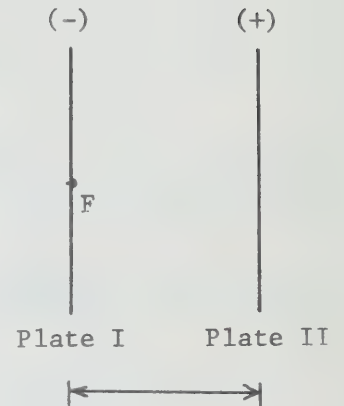
S17C
IV.3.c

S 99

F1
A8

- Determine the kinetic energy
** of an electron, in joules,
- when it is half way to the anode.

$$(1 \text{ eV} = 1.60 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J})$$



$$\begin{aligned} \text{Potential Difference} \\ = 1.8 \times 10^4 \text{ V} \end{aligned}$$

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ In going one-half the distance between plates, the electron's change in potential energy is one-half of the total change in electrical potential energy between the plates.

$$\begin{aligned} \checkmark \checkmark \quad \Delta E_e &= \frac{1}{2}(qV) \\ \checkmark &= \frac{1}{2}(-1 \text{ e})(1.8 \times 10^4 \text{ V}) \\ \checkmark &= -0.9 \times 10^4 \text{ eV} \\ \checkmark &= -0.9 \times 10^4 \text{ eV} (1.60 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J/eV}) \\ \checkmark \checkmark \checkmark &= -1.44 \times 10^{-15} \text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

$$\checkmark \quad \Delta E_k = -\Delta E_e$$

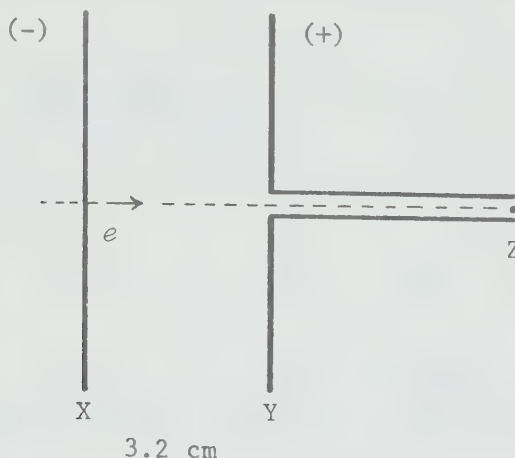
$$\begin{aligned} \checkmark \quad E_{k_f} &= E_{k_i} + \Delta E_k \\ \checkmark &= 0 + (-\Delta E_e) \\ \checkmark &= +1.4 \times 10^{-15} \text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

✓ The kinetic energy of the electron is $1.4 \times 10^{-15} \text{ J}$.

2

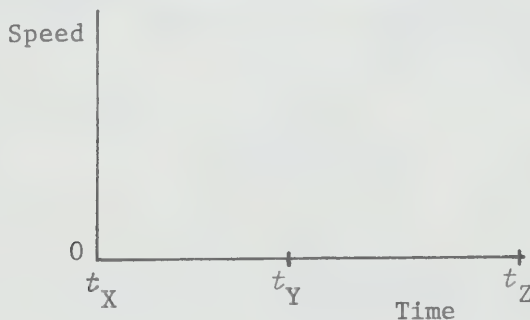
S17C
IV.3.eS 99
95A8
A11
F1-
**
-

Two parallel metal plates, X and Y, are separated by a distance of 3.2 cm. Plate Y has a positive electrical potential of 200 V with respect to plate X.



An electron, e , starts from rest at plate X at time t_X , reaches plate Y at time t_Y , and proceeds through a hollow metal tube connected to the plate. It reaches Z at time t_Z .

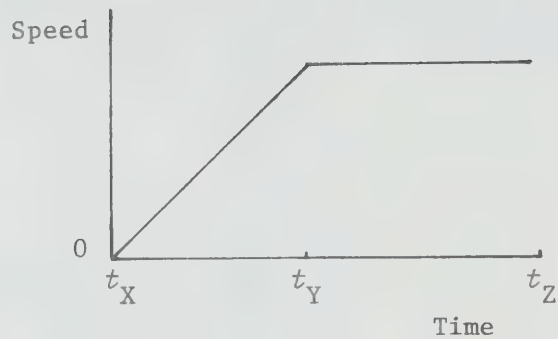
- (a) Using the axes provided, sketch a graph of the speed of the electron versus time for the journey from plate X to plate Y to Z.



- (b) Determine the kinetic energy, in eV, that the electron has when it arrives at plate Y.
- (c) Determine the total mechanical energy, in eV, that the electron has when it arrives at plate Y.
- (d) Find the magnitude of the electric field between X and Y in units of V/m.
- (e) What is the magnitude of the electric field in the tube?

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

(a)



✓

start at origin

✓

shape from X to Y

✓

shape from Y on: straight, horizontal

- (b) The electron starts from rest and moves toward a position of lower electrical potential energy.

✓

The kinetic energy of the electron when it arrives at plate Y is 200 eV.

- (c) After arriving at plate Y, the electron does not undergo a further drop in electrical potential energy.

✓

The total mechanical energy of the electron when it arrives at plate Y is 200 eV.

✓

- (d) $|\vec{E}| = \frac{V}{d}$

✓

$$= \frac{200 \text{ V}}{3.2 \times 10^{-2} \text{ m}}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 6.3 \times 10^3 \text{ V/m}$$

✓

The magnitude of the electric field between X and Y is $6.3 \times 10^3 \text{ V/m}$.

✓

- (e) The magnitude of the electric field in the tube is zero.

CURRENT ELECTRICITY AND ELECTROMAGNETISM

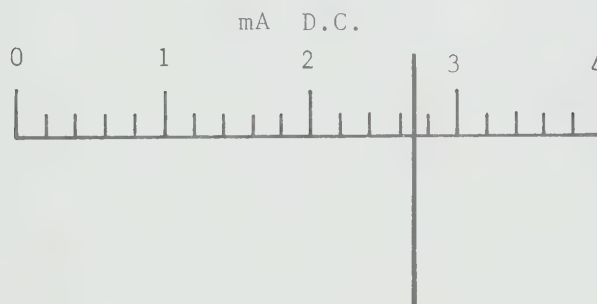
1 The scale of a milliammeter is shown below.

S17A
III.2.c

101

B5
A11
G1

*
-
*



To two significant figures, the reading on the
scale is _____ mA D.C.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

2.7

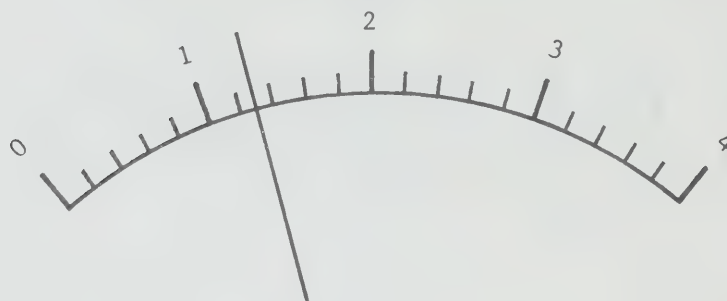
2

The scale of a voltmeter is shown below.

S17A
III.2.c

Volts D.C.

101

B5
A11
G1*
*
*

To two significant digits, the reading on the
scale is _____ V.

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓ ✓

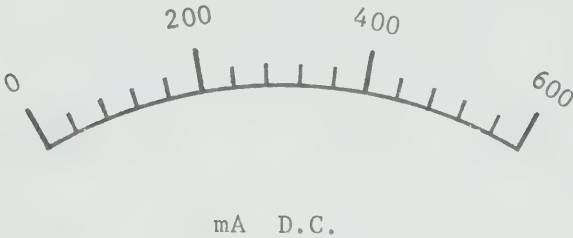
1.3

3 The scale of a milliammeter is shown below.

S17A
 III.2.c

101

G1
 B3
 All



*
 *
 *

The current represented by the smallest division on
 the ammeter scale is _____ mA D.C.

Scoring
 Scheme

Answer

✓

40

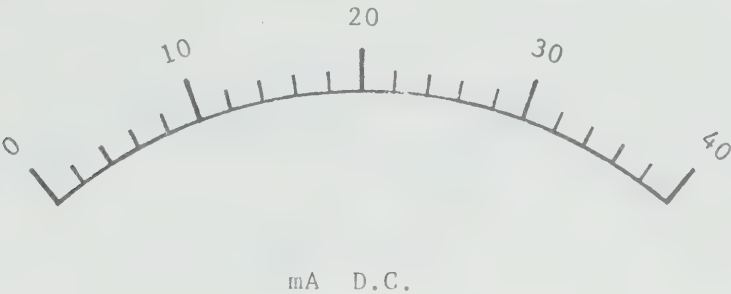
5 The scale of an ammeter calibrated in milliamperes is shown below.

S17A
 III.2.c

101

G1
 B3
 A11

*
 *
 *



The current represented by the smallest division on the ammeter scale is _____ mA D.C.

Scoring
 Scheme Answer

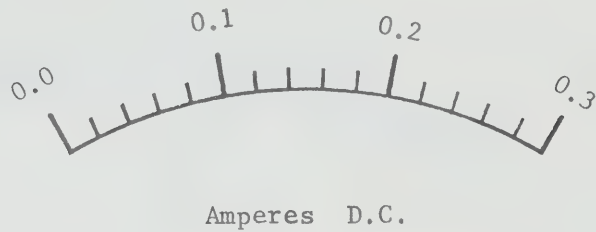
✓ 2

6

The scale of an ammeter is shown below.

S17A
III.2.c

101

G1
B3
All**
*

The current represented by the smallest division on the ammeter scale is _____ A D.C.

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓ ✓

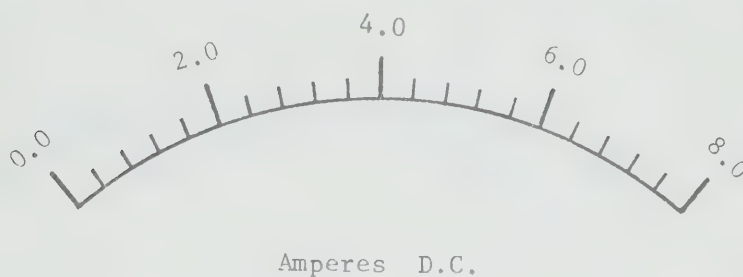
0.02

7

The scale of an ammeter is shown below.

S17A
III.2.c

101

G1
B3
All**
*
**

The current represented by the smallest division on the ammeter scale is _____ A D.C.

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓ ✓

0.4

8

The scale of a voltmeter is shown below.

S17A
III.2.c

101

G1
B3
A11

Volts D.C.

*
*
*

The voltage represented by the smallest division on
the voltmeter scale is _____ V D.C.

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓

2

9

The scale of a voltmeter is shown below.

S17A
III.2.c

101

G1

B3

A11



Volts D.C.

*

*

**

The voltage represented by the smallest division on
the voltmeter scale is _____ V D.C.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

5

10

The scale of a voltmeter is shown below.

S17A
III.2.c

101

G1
B3
All

Volts D.C.

*

*

**

The voltage represented by the smallest division on
the voltmeter scale is _____ V D.C.

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓

0.1

11 The scale of a voltmeter is shown below.

S17A

III.2.c

101

G1

B3

A11



Volts D.C.

*
*
** The voltage represented by the smallest division on
the voltmeter scale is _____ V D.C.

Scoring

SchemeAnswer

✓

0.2

12

Draw the accepted electrical circuit symbol for a voltmeter.

S17A

III.2.c

S 101

A4

A11

*

*

*

Scoring

SchemeAnswer

✓



13

Draw the accepted electrical circuit symbol for a dry cell. Indicate the polarity of the cell on your diagram.

S17A
III.2.c

S 101

A4
All

*
-
*

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ ✓



14

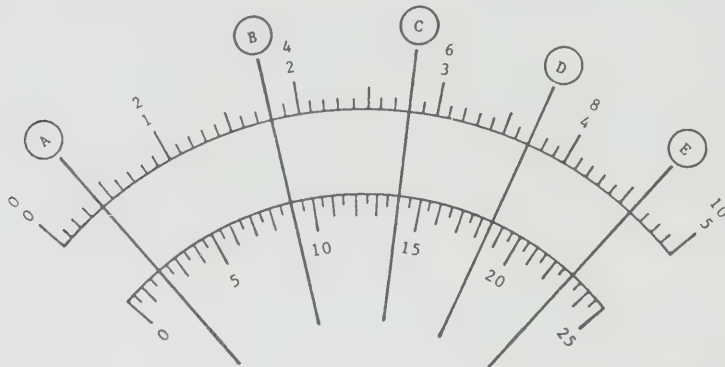
The following diagram represents the needle positions (A, B, C, D or E) and scales that may appear on a multi-range milliammeter.

S17A
III.2.c

S 101

G1

*



Complete the chart below by indicating the current reading for each of the needle positions (A, B, C, D or E) and each of the meter range settings shown.

<u>Scoring Scheme</u>	<u>Needle Position</u>	<u>Meter Range Setting</u>	<u>Meter Reading</u>	
✓	A	5 mA	_____ mA	(0.40)
✓	B	10 mA	_____ mA	(3.60)
✓	C	50 mA	_____ mA	(28.0)
✓	D	250 mA	_____ mA	(185)
✓	E	1000 mA	_____ mA	(920)

15

State the SI unit of each quantity in the equation
 $V = IR$.

S17A
 III.2.e

V

104

I

A2

R

*
 -
 *

Scoring Scheme	Answer
✓	V : volt or V
✓	I : ampere or A
✓	R : ohm or Ω

16

Draw wires on the diagram below to show all three bulbs connected in parallel.

S17A

III.2.g

104

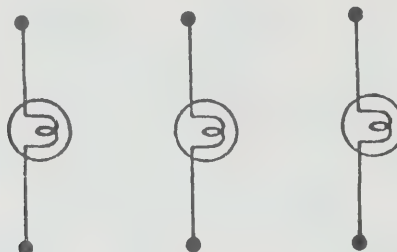
A7

F1

*

-

*

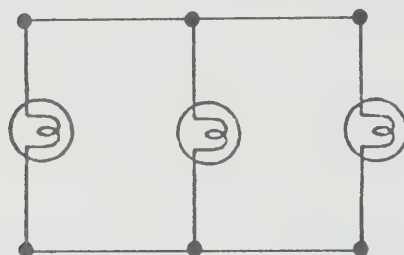


Scoring
Scheme

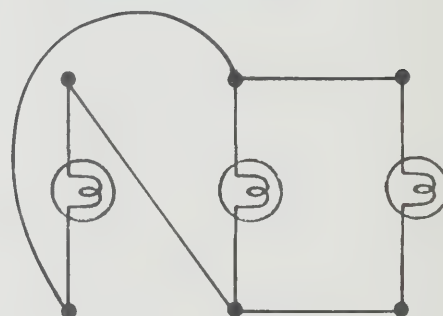
Answer

✓

4 wires connected to yield three current paths



or



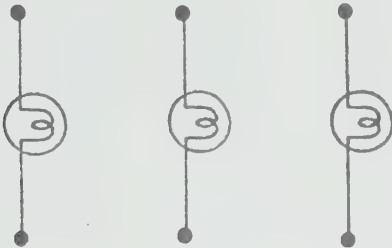
17 Draw wires on the diagram below to show all three bulbs connected in series.

S17A
III.2.g

104

A7
F1

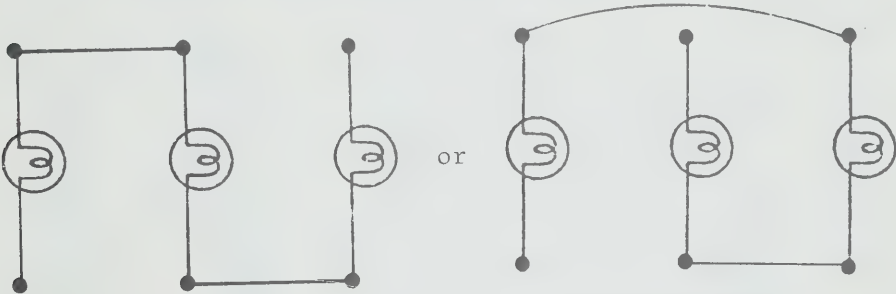
*
-
*



Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ Two wires connected to yield one current path.



18

Draw wires on the diagram below to show all resistors connected in parallel.

S17A

III.2.g

104

A7

F1

*

-

*

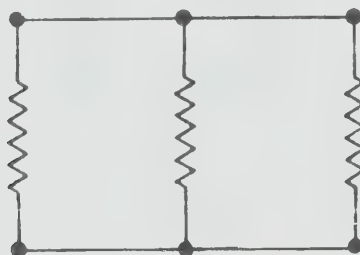


Scoring
Scheme

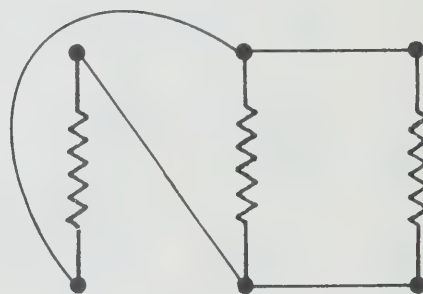
Answer

✓

Four wires connected to yield three current paths.



or



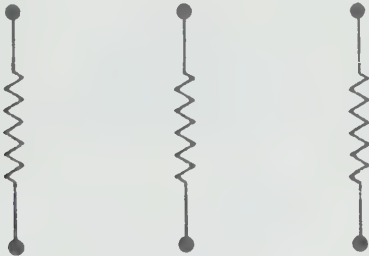
19 Draw wires on the diagram below to show the three resistors connected in series.

S17A
III.2.g

104

A7
F1

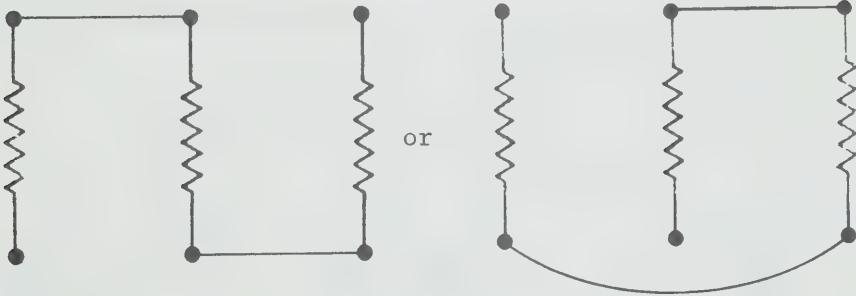
*
-
*



Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ two wires connected to yield one current path



20

Draw wires on the diagram below to show the two batteries connected in parallel with the bulb.

S17A

III.2.g

104

A7

A11

F1

*

*

*

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

positive connected to one side of bulb

✓

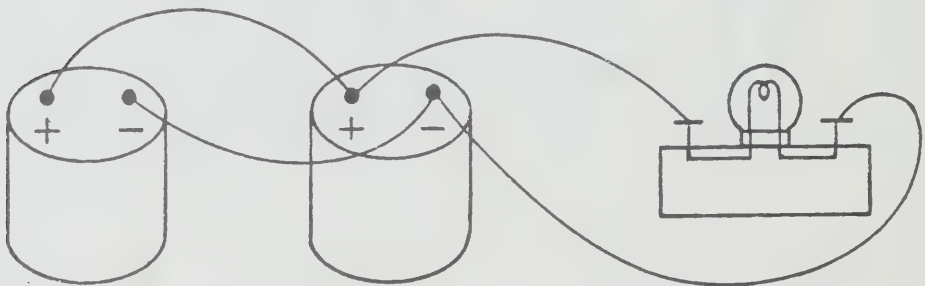
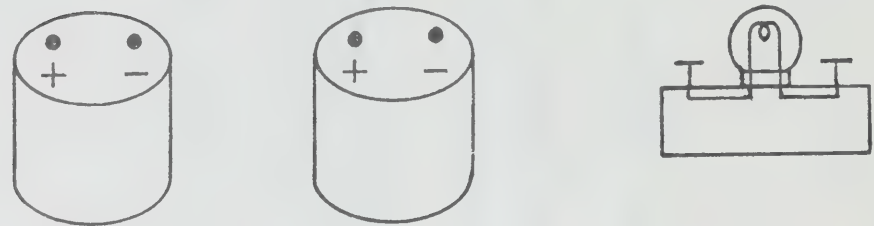
negative connected to other side of bulb

✓

positive connected to positive

✓

negative connected to negative



21

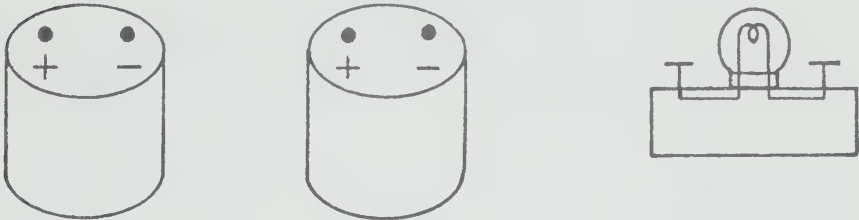
S17A
III.2.g

104

A7
A11
F1

*
*
**

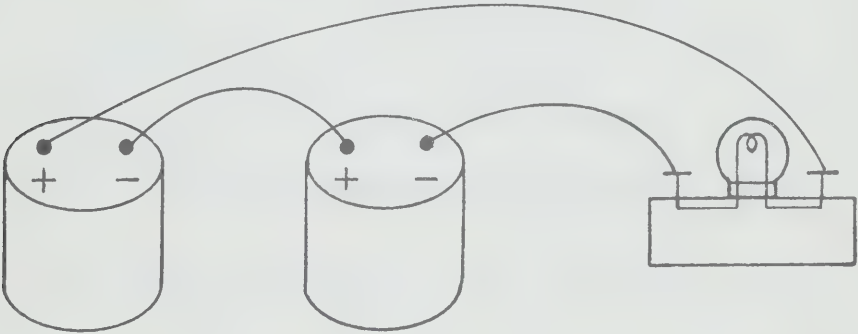
Complete the following diagram by drawing the wires to show the two dry cells connected in series with the bulb.



Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- ✓ three wires connected to yield one current path
- ✓ positive to negative



22

A circuit containing a power source and four resistors is shown below. The values of the resistances are listed below the diagram.

S17A

III.2.g

104

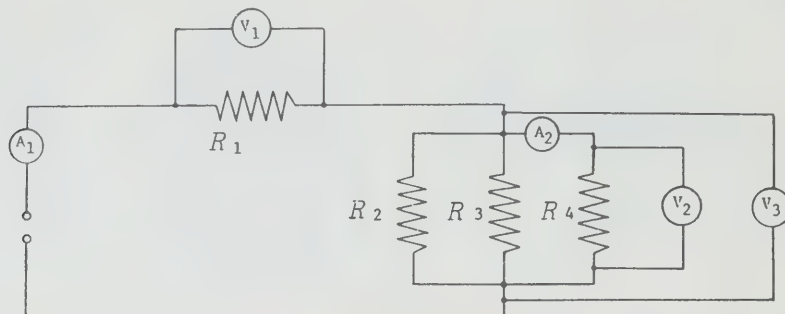
A8

F1

**

**

DC
Power
Source
45 V



$$R_1 = 10 \, \Omega$$

$$R_2 = R_3 = R_4 = 30 \, \Omega$$

- Determine the total effective resistance of the whole circuit.
- Determine the reading on ammeter A_1 .
- Determine the reading on voltmeter V_1 .
- Determine the reading on the two voltmeters V_2 and V_3 .
- Determine the reading on ammeter A_2 .

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- Let I represent current, V represent voltage, R represent resistance, and R_p represent the effective resistance of R_2 , R_3 , R_4 in parallel.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \checkmark \quad \frac{1}{R_p} &= \frac{1}{R_2} + \frac{1}{R_3} + \frac{1}{R_4} \\
 \checkmark \quad &= \frac{1}{30 \, \Omega} + \frac{1}{30 \, \Omega} + \frac{1}{30 \, \Omega} \\
 &= \frac{3}{30 \, \Omega} \\
 \checkmark \quad &= \frac{1}{10 \, \Omega} \\
 \checkmark \checkmark \quad R_p &= 10 \, \Omega
 \end{aligned}$$

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

R_T = total effective resistance of whole circuit

✓ $= R_1 + R_p$

✓ $= 10 \, \Omega + 10 \, \Omega$

✓ ✓ $= 20 \, \Omega$

✓ The total effective resistance of the circuit is $20 \, \Omega$.

(b) Let I_1 represent the current through ammeter A_1 .

✓ $I_1 = I_T$

✓ $= \frac{V_T}{R_T}$

✓ $= \frac{45 \, \text{V}}{20 \, \Omega}$

✓ ✓ $= 2.25 \, \text{A}$

✓ The reading on ammeter A_1 is $2.3 \, \text{A}$.

✓ (c) $V_1 = I_1 R_1$

✓ $= (2.3 \, \text{A}) (10 \, \Omega)$

✓ ✓ $= 23 \, \text{V}$

✓ The reading on voltmeter V_1 is $23 \, \text{V}$.

✓ (d) $V_2 = V_3$

✓ $= V_T - V_1$

✓ $= 45 \, \text{V} - 23 \, \text{V}$

✓ ✓ $= 22 \, \text{V}$

✓ The reading on voltmeters V_2 and V_3 is $22 \, \text{V}$ each

✓ (e) $I_2 = \frac{V_2}{R_4}$

✓ $= \frac{22 \, \text{V}}{30 \, \Omega}$

✓ ✓ $= 0.73 \, \text{A}$

✓ The reading on ammeter A_2 is $0.73 \, \text{A}$.

23

Column I lists a number of quantities to be measured.
Column II lists a number of instruments available for making measurements.

S17A

III.3.j

104

102

101

99

In the space provided before each item in Column I, write the letter corresponding to the instrument from Column II which is most suitable for that measurement. A particular instrument may be used once, more than once, or not at all.

B4

A2 Answer &

F1 Scoring

Scheme

I

Quantity to be measured

II

Measuring
Instruments
available

*

-

✓

(A)

1.

The potential difference
across a resistor
connected to a battery

(A) DC voltmeter

**

(B) DC ammeter

✓

(B)

2.

The current through a
resistor connected to a
battery

(C) AC voltmeter

✓

(E)

3.

The direction of the
magnetic field near a
wire conducting a current

(D) AC ammeter

✓

(G)

4.

The resistance of a
resistor

(E) Magnetic
Compass

✓

(F)

5.

The direction of electron
flow induced in a coil by
a moving magnet

(F) Galvanometer

✓

(C)

6.

The potential difference
provided by an electrical
outlet in your home

(G) Ohmmeter

✓

(D)

7.

The current drawn by a
hair dryer when connected
to an electrical outlet
in your home

(H) Electroscope

✓

(C)

8.

The potential difference
across the secondary coil
of a transformer when the
primary coil is connected
to an electrical outlet in
your home

24

The graph of potential difference versus current for a resistor is shown below.

S17A

III.2.g

104

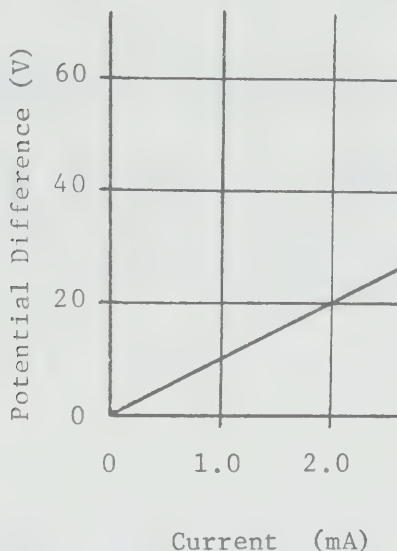
F1

A7

*

-

**



Calculate the resistance of the resistor in ohms.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$\text{Resistance} = \frac{\text{Rise}}{\text{Run}}$$

$$\checkmark \quad = \frac{\Delta V}{\Delta I}$$

$$\checkmark \quad = \frac{20 \text{ V}}{2.0 \text{ mA}}$$

$$\checkmark \quad = \frac{20 \text{ V}}{2.0 \times 10^{-3} \text{ A}}$$

$$= 10 \times 10^3 \Omega$$

$$\checkmark \checkmark \quad = 1.0 \times 10^4 \Omega$$

\checkmark The resistor has a resistance of $1.0 \times 10^4 \Omega$.

25S17A
III.2.g

Five identical resistors are connected in parallel to a 3.0 V battery. The current leaving the battery is 7.5 mA. When a sixth identical resistor is connected into the circuit, the total current becomes 9.0 mA.

104

F1
A8

**

-

- (a) How is the sixth resistor connected to the others? Explain your reasoning.
- (b) Calculate the current through the sixth resistor. Explain your solution.
- (c) What is the potential difference across the sixth resistor? How do you know?
- (d) Calculate the resistance of the sixth resistor.

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

- ✓ (a) The sixth resistor is connected in parallel. Since the total current leaving the battery has increased, the effective resistance of the circuit has decreased. The effective resistance is decreased by connecting resistors in parallel.

- ✓ (b) Since six identical resistors are connected in parallel one-sixth of the current goes through each resistor.

Solution ISolution II

✓	$I = \frac{\text{total current}}{6}$	$I = I_{6 \text{ resistors}} - I_{5 \text{ resistors}}$
✓	$= \frac{9.0 \text{ mA}}{6}$	$= 9.0 \text{ mA} - 7.5 \text{ mA}$
✓ ✓	$= 1.5 \text{ mA}$	$= 1.5 \text{ mA}$

✓ The current through each resistor is 1.5 mA.

- ✓ (c) The potential difference across the sixth resistor is 3.0 V.

✓ ✓ The potential difference across each resistor is the same and is equal to the voltage of the source.

- (d) $V = 3.0 \text{ V}$

$$I = 1.5 \text{ mA}$$

✓ $= 1.5 \times 10^{-3} \text{ A}$

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓ $R = \frac{V}{I}$

✓ $= \frac{3.0 \text{ V}}{1.5 \times 10^{-3} \text{ A}}$

✓ ✓ $= 2.0 \times 10^3 \Omega$

✓ The resistance of the sixth resistor is $2.0 \times 10^3 \Omega$.

26

The resistance from head to toe of a typical human body with wet skin is $1000\ \Omega$.

S17A

III.2.g

What current would flow through a body connected to a 12.0 V D.C. battery?

104

F1

A8

A2

*

-

**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$R = 1000\ \Omega$$

$$V = 12.0\ \text{V D.C.}$$

✓

$$I = \frac{V}{R}$$

✓

$$= \frac{12.0\ \text{V}}{1000\ \Omega}$$

$$= 0.0120\ \text{A}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 1.20 \times 10^{-2}\ \text{A}$$

✓

A current of $1.20 \times 10^{-2}\ \text{A}$ would flow through the body.

27

Consider the following circuit in which $R_1 = 4.0 \, \Omega$ and the reading on ammeter A is 4.0 A.

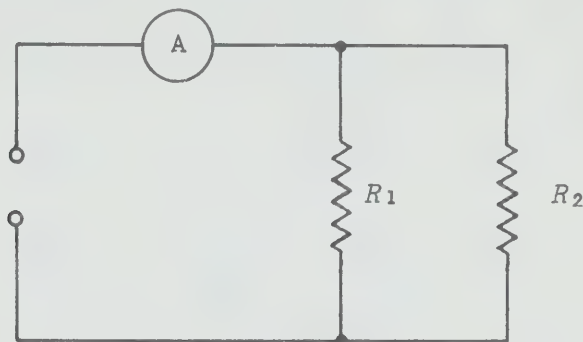
S17A
III.2.g

104

F1
A8
A3

*
-
**

12 V
D.C. Source



- What is the current through R_1 ?
- What is the current through R_2 ?
- What is the value of R_2 ?

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- | | | |
|-----|--|---------------------------|
| ✓ | (a) $R_1 = 4.0 \, \Omega$ | $V = 12 \, \text{V D.C.}$ |
| ✓ | $I_1 = \frac{V}{R_1}$ | |
| ✓ | $= \frac{12 \, \text{V}}{4.0 \, \Omega}$ | |
| ✓ ✓ | $= 3.0 \, \text{A}$ | |
| ✓ | The current through R_1 is 3.0 A. | |
| ✓ | (b) $I_t = 4.0 \, \text{A}$ | $I_1 = 3.0 \, \text{A}$ |
| ✓ | $I_t = I_1 + I_2$ | |
| ✓ | $I_2 = I_t - I_1$ | |
| ✓ | $= 4.0 \, \text{A} - 3.0 \, \text{A}$ | |
| ✓ ✓ | $= 1.0 \, \text{A}$ | |
| ✓ | The current through R_2 is 1.0 A. | |

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓

(c) $I_2 = 1.0 \text{ A}$

$V = 12 \text{ V D.C.}$

✓

$R_2 = \frac{V}{I_2}$

✓

$= \frac{12 \text{ V}}{1.0 \text{ A}}$

✓ ✓

$= 12 \Omega$

✓

The value of R_2 is 12Ω .

28

S17A
 III.2.g

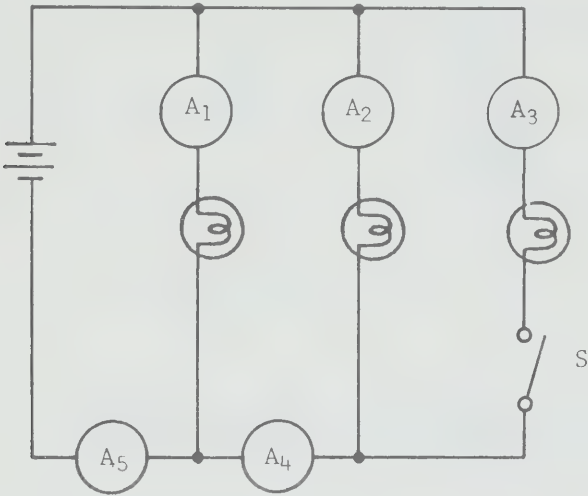
104

F1
 A8
 A3

**
 -

Scoring
 Scheme

Consider the following circuit in which all light bulbs are identical and the ammeter A_1 reads 250 mA when the switch S is open.



Answer

(a) With the switch S open,

✓	A_3 reads _____	(zero)
✓ ✓	A_4 reads _____	(250 mA)
✓ ✓	A_5 reads _____	(500 mA)

(b) If the switch S is closed,

✓ ✓	A_3 reads _____	(250 mA)
✓ ✓	A_4 reads _____	(500 mA)
✓ ✓	A_5 reads _____	(750 mA)

29

Consider the following circuit diagram.

S17A

III.2.g

104

F1

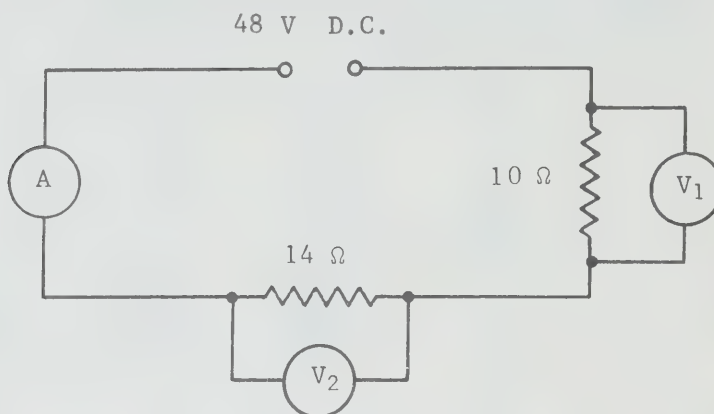
A8

A3

*

-

**

Scoring
SchemeAnswerIf the reading on V_1 is 20 V,

✓ ✓

the reading on V_2 is _____

(28 V)

✓ ✓

the reading on A is _____

(2.0 A)

30

Two identical light bulbs A and B are connected as shown in the following diagram.

S17A

III.2.g

104

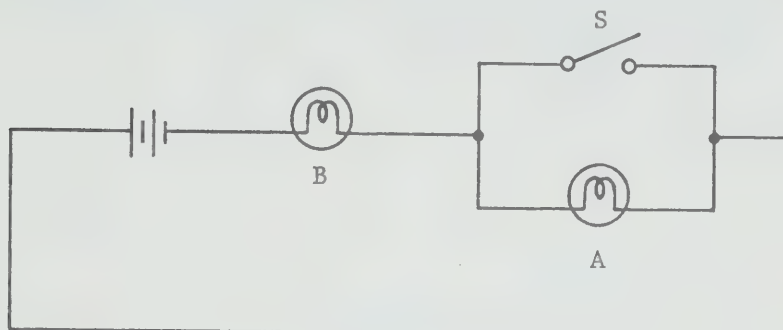
105

F3

A3

**

-



- (a) (i) If the switch S is closed what change, if any, will occur in the intensity with which A glows?
- (ii) Explain your answer.
- (b) (i) If the switch S is closed what change, if any, will occur in the intensity with which B glows?
- (ii) Explain your answer.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- | | |
|-----|---|
| ✓ | (a) (i) When S is closed, A stops glowing. |
| ✓ ✓ | (ii) When S is closed, a path of almost zero resistance in parallel with A exists. As a result the electron flow through A approaches zero. |
| ✓ | (b) (i) When S is closed, B glows more brightly. |
| ✓ ✓ | (ii) Closing S reduces the effective resistance of the circuit. As a result the current through B increases. |

31

In the space provided, draw the accepted electrical circuit symbol for each of the following components of a simple circuit.

S17A

III.2.e

S 104

(a) a wire crossing, but not connected to another wire

A4

All

*

—

*

(b) a lamp

(c) a fuse

(d) an open switch

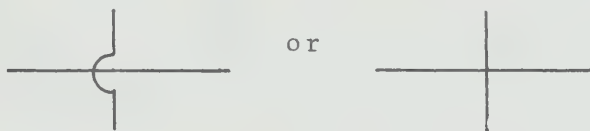
(e) a resistor

(f) an ammeter

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

✓

(a) a wire crossing, but not connected to another wire



✓

(b) a lamp



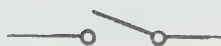
✓

(c) a fuse



✓

(d) an open switch



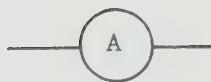
✓

(e) a resistor



✓

(f) an ammeter



32

The graphs of potential difference versus current for four different resistors A, B, C and D, are shown below.

S17A

III.2.g

S 104

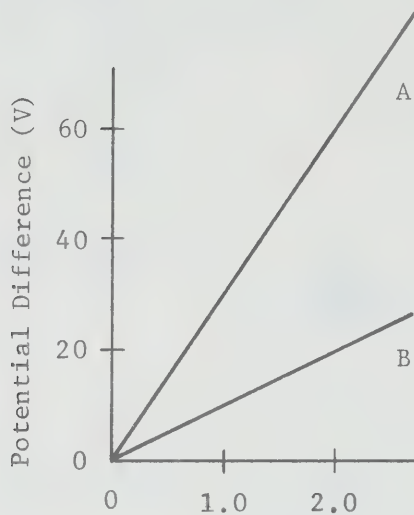
A11

A7

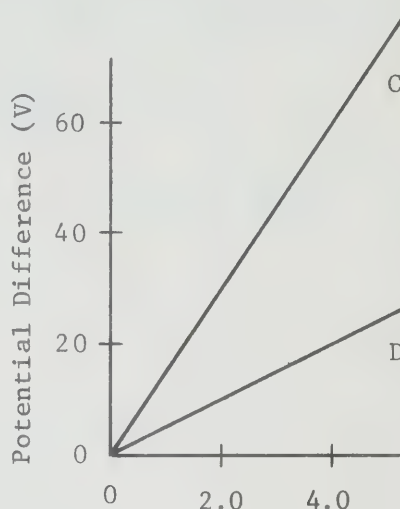
*

-

**



Current (A)



Current (A)

Which of the four resistors has the highest resistance? _____

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

A

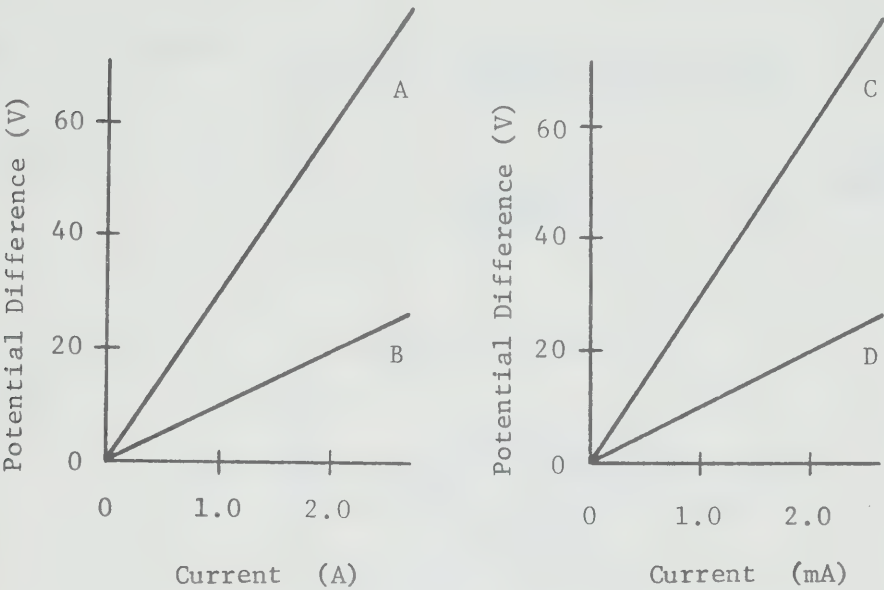
33 The graphs of potential difference versus current for four different resistors A, B, C and D are shown below.

S17A
III.2.g

S 104

A11
A7

*
-
**



Which of the four resistors has the lowest resistance? _____

Scoring
Scheme

✓ B

34

The following circuit diagrams show various arrangements and orientations of dry cells. Assume that the potential difference across a single dry cell is 1.5 V.

S17A

III.2.g

S 104

What is the reading on the voltmeter V in each of the circuits shown?

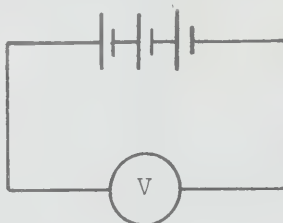
F1

A4 Scoring
Scheme

* (1)

-
** ✓

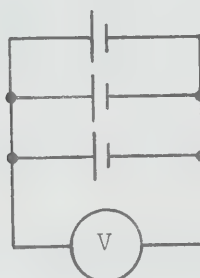
Answer



V = _____ V (4.5 V)

(2)

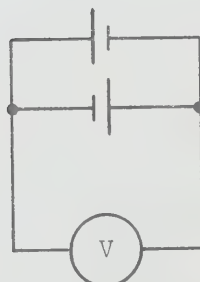
✓



V = _____ V (1.5 V)

(3)

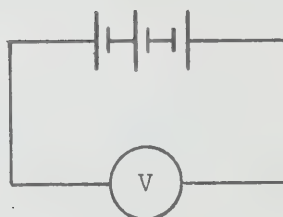
✓



V = _____ V (0)

(4)

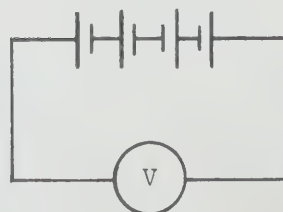
✓



V = _____ V (1.5 V)

(5)

✓



V = _____ V (0)

35

For each of the following circuit diagrams, determine the value of the unknown quantities. Enter your answers in the spaces provided.

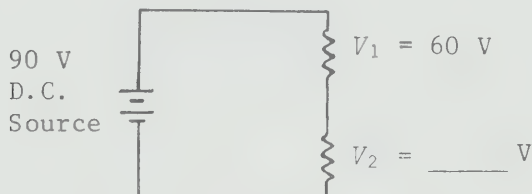
S17A
III.2.e

S 104

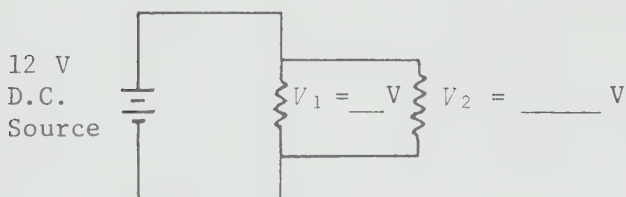
F1
A8

*
-
**

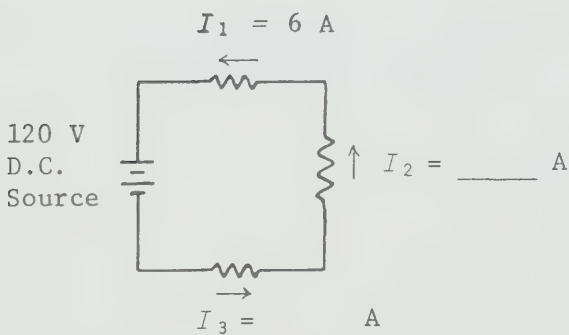
(a)



(b)



(c)



Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- | | |
|---|--------------------------|
| ✓ | (a) $V_2 = 30 \text{ V}$ |
| ✓ | (b) $V_1 = 12 \text{ V}$ |
| ✓ | $V_2 = 12 \text{ V}$ |
| ✓ | (c) $I_2 = 6 \text{ A}$ |
| ✓ | $I_3 = 6 \text{ A}$ |

36

State the SI unit of each quantity in the equation
 $P = VI$.

S17A

III.2.h

 P _____

105

 V _____

A2

 I _____

*

—

*

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

 P : watt or W

✓

 V : volt or V

✓

 I : ampere or A

37

State the SI unit of each quantity in the equation
 $E = Pt$.

S17A
 III.2.h

E _____

105

P _____

A2
 A8

t _____

*
 -
 *

Scoring Scheme	Answer
✓	E : joule or J
✓	P : watt or W
✓	t : second or s

38

The graphs of potential difference versus current for four different resistors A, B, C and D are shown below.

S17A

III.2.h

S 105

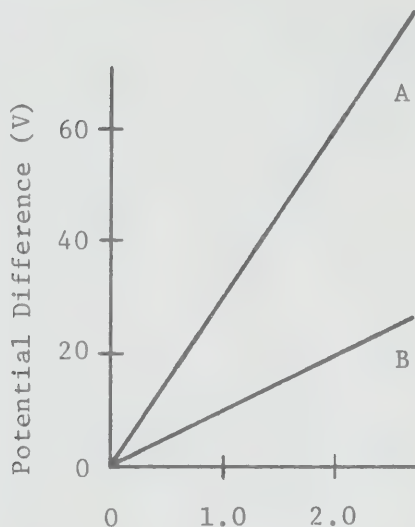
A11

A8

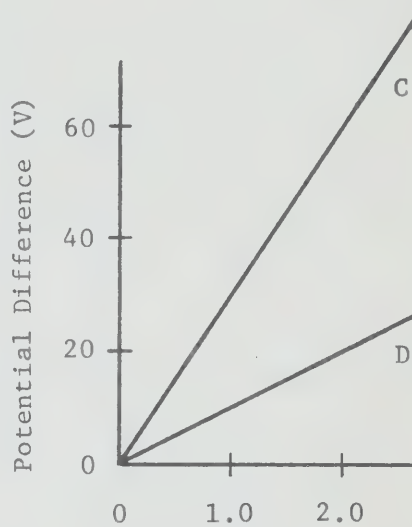
**

-

**



Current (A)



Current (mA)

- (a) If each of the four resistors were individually connected to identical batteries for the same length of time, which resistor would get the hottest?
- (b) Explain your answer to (a).

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

(a) B

✓

(b) B has the lowest resistance.

✓ ✓

The smaller the resistance, the larger the current and the larger the rate of energy consumption (P) for a constant V ($P = V^2/R$).

✓

✓

39

A television set draws a current of 2.0 A when connected to 110 V.

S17A

III.2.h

What is the cost of operating the set for 10 h if electricity costs 1.5¢ per MJ?

106

F1

A8

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓	$E_e = VIt$
✓	$= (110 \text{ V}) (2.0 \text{ A}) (10 \text{ h})$
✓	$= (110 \frac{\text{J}}{\text{C}}) (2.0 \frac{\text{C}}{\text{s}}) (10 \text{ h}) (3600 \frac{\text{s}}{\text{h}})$
✓	$= (110) (2.0) (10) (3600) \text{ J}$
✓	$= \frac{(110) (2.0) (10) (3600) \text{ J}}{1\,000\,000 \text{ MJ/J}}$
✓ ✓	$= 7.92 \text{ MJ}$
✓	Cost = energy consumed x rate
✓	$= 7.92 \text{ MJ} \times 1.5\text{¢/MJ}$
	$= 11.9\text{¢}$
✓ ✓	$= 12\text{¢}$
✓	The cost of operating the set for 10 h is 12¢.

40

S17A

III.2.h

106

F3

A4

B3

**

-

**

At the beginning of a billing period, a six dial electricity energy meter (reading kW·h) appears as shown below.



At the end of a billing period the same electricity meter appears as shown below.



Electricity costs 9¢ per kW·h for the first 100 kW·h, 5¢ per kW·h for the next 400 kW·h, and 3¢ per kW·h for the remainder.

- What is the reading on the meter at the beginning and the end of the billing period?
- What is the total energy consumption during the billing period?
- What is the total cost for this energy in dollars? Show your calculations.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ ✓

- (a) The reading on the meter is 005963 kW·h at the beginning, and 006513 kW·h at the end of the billing period.

✓

- (b) The total energy consumption during the billing period is 550 kW·h.

✓

- (c) $100 \text{ kW}\cdot\text{h} \times 9\text{¢}/\text{kW}\cdot\text{h} = 900\text{¢}$

✓

$$400 \text{ kW}\cdot\text{h} \times 5\text{¢}/\text{kW}\cdot\text{h} = 2000\text{¢}$$

✓

$$50 \text{ kW}\cdot\text{h} \times 3\text{¢}/\text{kW}\cdot\text{h} = 150\text{¢}$$

✓

$$\underline{3050\text{¢}}$$

✓

$$= \$30.50$$

✓

The total cost for this energy is \$30.50.

41

At the beginning of a billing period, a six dial electricity energy meter (reading kW·h) appears as shown below.

S17A
III.2.h

106

F3

A4

B3

**

-

**



At the end of the billing period the meter appears as shown below.



Electricity costs 9¢ per kW·h for the first 100 kW·h, 5¢ per kW·h for the next 400 kW·h, and 3¢ per kW·h for the remainder.

- What is the reading on the meter at the beginning and the end of the billing period?
- What is the total energy consumption during the billing period?
- What is the total cost for this energy in dollars? Show your calculations.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ ✓

- (a) The reading on the meter is 197523 kW·h at the beginning, and 208173 kW·h at the end of the billing period.

✓

- (b) The total energy consumption during the billing period is 650 kW·h.

✓

- (c) $100 \text{ kW}\cdot\text{h} \times 9\text{¢/kW}\cdot\text{h} = 900\text{¢}$

✓

$$400 \text{ kW}\cdot\text{h} \times 5\text{¢/kW}\cdot\text{h} = 2000\text{¢}$$

✓

$$150 \text{ kW}\cdot\text{h} \times 3\text{¢/kW}\cdot\text{h} = 450\text{¢}$$

✓

$$\underline{3350\text{¢}}$$

✓

$$= \$33.50$$

✓

The total cost for this energy is \$33.50.

42

At the beginning of a billing period, a six dial electricity energy meter (reading kW·h) appears as shown below.

S17A

III.2.h

106

F3

A4

B3



At the end of the billing period the meter appears as shown below.



Electricity costs 9¢ per kW·h for the first 100 kW·h, 5¢ per kW·h for the next 400 kW·h, and 3¢ per kW·h for the remainder.

- What is the reading on the meter at the beginning and the end of the billing period?
- What is the total energy consumption during the billing period?
- What is the total cost for this energy in dollars? Show your calculations.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ ✓

- (a) The reading on the meter is 999823 kW·h at the beginning, and 000573 kW·h at the end of the billing period.

✓ ✓

- (b) The total energy consumption during the billing period is 750 kW·h.

✓

- (c) $100 \text{ kW·h} \times 9\text{¢/kW·h} = 900\text{¢}$

✓

$$400 \text{ kW·h} \times 5\text{¢/kW·h} = 2000\text{¢}$$

✓

$$250 \text{ kW·h} \times 3\text{¢/kW·h} = 750\text{¢}$$

✓

$$\underline{3650\text{¢}}$$

✓

$$= \$36.50$$

✓

The total cost for this energy is \$36.50.

43

Column I lists a number of quantities to be measured.
Column II lists a number of instruments available for making measurements.

S17A

III.3.c

108

101

36

31

In the space provided before each item in Column I,
write the letter corresponding to the instrument from
Column II which is most suitable for that measurement.
A particular instrument may be used once, more than
once, or not at all.

B4 Answer & Scoring	I		II
	Quantity to be measured		Measuring Instruments available
* Scheme			
**	✓ (L) _____	1. DC current of 1.7 mA	(A) equal arm balance
	✓ (F) _____	2. The thickness of a single page	(B) electroscope
			(C) compass
	✓ (I) _____	3. The time required for a small metal ball to fall 3 m through the air	(D) AC ammeter
			(E) spring scale
	✓ (M) _____	4. The amplitude of vibration of a mass suspended on the end of a spring	(F) micrometer
			(G) DC milliammeter with a 0-1 mA scale
	✓ (N) _____	5. The angle between two straight lines on a page	(H) stopwatch calibrated to 0.2 s intervals
	✓ (A) _____	6. The mass of a cart	(I) stopwatch calibrated to 0.1 s intervals
	✓ (J) _____	7. The potential difference provided by a single dry cell	(J) DC voltmeter with 0-4 V scale
	✓ (C) _____	8. The direction of the magnetic field around a wire carrying a current	(K) DC voltmeter with 0-30 V scale
	✓ (E) _____	9. The force of gravity acting on a body	(L) DC milliammeter with 0-3 mA scale
			(M) metre stick
			(N) protractor

WAVE/PARTICLE DUALITY

O F

ELECTROMAGNETIC

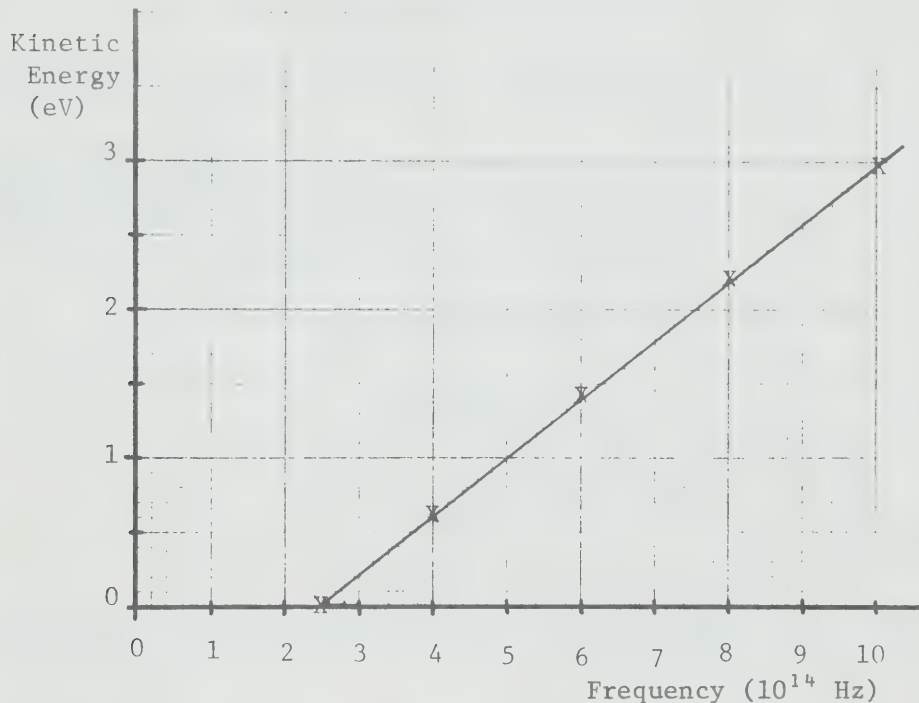
RADIATION AND MATTER

PHOTONS

1

S17C
IV.6.c

The graph shows the kinetic energy of the most energetic photoelectrons as a function of the frequency of the light falling on the cathode in a photoelectric cell.

118
116A8
D3
D4-
**
-

- (a) According to the graph, what threshold potential difference would be required to stop all the emitted electrons if the incident light had a frequency of 7.5×10^{14} Hz?
- (b) What is the physical significance of the intercept of the graph with the frequency axis (x axis)?
- (c) What is the physical significance of the intercept obtained when the graph is extrapolated back to the kinetic energy axis (y axis)?
- (d) Use the graph to determine a value for Planck's constant.

Scoring Scheme	Answer
✓ ✓	(a) A potential difference of 2.0 V is required to stop all the emitted electrons for light of this frequency.
✓	(b) The energy binding the electrons to the atom must first be overcome before any electrons are released.
✓ ✓	The energy used to overcome the binding energy must be supplied by the photons from the light source. Only photons of frequency 2.5×10^{14} Hz or greater have enough energy to eject electrons.
✓ ✓	(c) The y-intercept gives the work function energy of the metal.
✓ ✓	The work function of a metal is the minimum energy which must be supplied to free electrons in the metal to enable them to escape from the metal. The work function is different for different metals.
✓	(d) $h = \text{slope of the graph (since } E = hf)$
✓ ✓	$= \frac{(3 - 1) \text{ eV}}{(10 - 5) \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz}}$ $= \frac{2 \text{ eV}}{5 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz}}$ $= 4 \times 10^{-15} \text{ eV}\cdot\text{s}$
✓	The value for Planck's constant is $4 \times 10^{-15} \text{ eV}\cdot\text{s}$.

2

Radiation of frequency 4.0×10^{14} Hz strikes a metal whose threshold energy is 1.2 eV.

S17C

IV.6.c

Determine the maximum kinetic energy of the ejected photoelectrons ($h = 4.1 \times 10^{-15}$ eV·s).

118

F1

A8

-

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$f = 4.0 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz}$$

✓

$$B = 1.2 \text{ eV}$$

$$h = 4.1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ eV}\cdot\text{s}$$

✓

$$E_{k(\text{photo-electrons})} = h f - B$$

✓

$$= (4.0 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz}) (4.1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ eV}\cdot\text{s}) - 1.2 \text{ eV}$$

$$= 16.4 \times 10^{-1} \text{ eV} - 1.2 \text{ eV}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 0.4 \text{ eV}$$

✓

The maximum kinetic energy of the photoelectrons ejected is 0.4 eV.

- 3** A photon in a vacuum has a frequency of 9.0×10^{14} Hz.
 ($h = 6.62 \times 10^{-34}$ J·s; $c = 3.0 \times 10^8$ m/s)

S17C

IV.6.d

For this photon

120

(a) what is the wavelength?

70

(b) what is the momentum?

F1

A8

(c) what is the energy?

-

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ $f = 9.0 \times 10^{14}$ Hz $c = 3.0 \times 10^8$ m/s
 $h = 6.62 \times 10^{-34}$ J·s

✓ (a) $\lambda = \frac{c}{f}$

✓ $= \frac{3.0 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}}{9.0 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz}}$

✓ ✓ $= 3.3 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}$

✓ The wavelength of the photon is $3.3 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}$.

✓ (b) $p = \frac{hf}{c}$

✓ $= \frac{(6.62 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J·s}) (9.0 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz})}{(3.0 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s})}$

✓ ✓ $= 2.0 \times 10^{-27} \text{ kg·m/s}$

✓ The momentum of the photon is $2.0 \times 10^{-27} \text{ kg·m/s}$.

✓ (c) $E = hf$

✓ $= 6.62 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J·s} \times 9.0 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz}$

✓ ✓ $= 6.0 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$

✓ The energy of the photon is $6.0 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$.

4

A particular photon of electromagnetic radiation has a frequency of 3.0×10^{16} Hz. ($h = 6.63 \times 10^{-34}$ J·s), $c = 3.0 \times 10^8$ m/s)

S17C

IV.6.c

(a) Determine the energy of this photon.

120

116

(b) Determine the momentum of this photon.

F1

A8

A3

-

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$f = 3.0 \times 10^{16} \text{ Hz}$$

✓

$$c = 3.0 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$$

$$h = 6.63 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J·s}$$

✓

$$(a) \ E = hf$$

✓

$$= (6.63 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J·s}) (3.0 \times 10^{16} \text{ Hz})$$

$$= 19.89 \times 10^{-18} \text{ J}$$

$$= 1.989 \times 10^{-17} \text{ J}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 2.0 \times 10^{-17} \text{ J}$$

✓

The energy of the photon is 2.0×10^{-17} J.

$$(b) \ p = \frac{h}{\lambda}$$

✓

$$= \frac{hf}{c}$$

$$= \frac{E}{c}$$

✓

$$= \frac{1.99 \times 10^{-17} \text{ J}}{3.0 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}}$$

✓

$$= 0.663 \times 10^{-25} \text{ kg·m/s}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 6.6 \times 10^{-26} \text{ kg·m/s}$$

✓

The momentum of the photon is 6.6×10^{-26} kg·m/s.

5

A particular photon has 2.0 eV of energy. Determine the momentum of this photon in kg·m/s.

S17C

IV.6.d

(1 eV = 1.60×10^{-19} J, $c = 3.0 \times 10^8$ m/s)

120

F1

A8

A3

-

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$1 \text{ eV} = 1.60 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$$

✓

$$E = 2.0 \text{ eV}$$

$$c = 3.0 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$$

✓

$$p = \frac{E}{c}$$

✓

$$= \frac{(2.0 \text{ eV}) (1.60 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J/eV})}{(3.0 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s})}$$

$$= 1.067 \times 10^{-27} \text{ kg·m/s}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 1.1 \times 10^{-27} \text{ kg·m/s}$$

✓

The momentum of the photon is $1.1 \times 10^{-27} \text{ kg·m/s}$.

2

List the steps an electrician might use to measure the energy used by an electric clothes dryer during a full drying cycle?

S17A

I.3.c

S17C

III.6.f

S 431

S 106

C4

*

-

**

Scoring
Scheme

Sample Answers

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| ✓ | 1. (a) Remove the fuses (or switch off the circuit breakers) from all the circuits in the main electrical panel, except the one operating the electric dryer. |
| ✓ | (b) Note the reading on the electrical energy meter installed for the home. |
| ✓ | (c) Operate the electric clothes dryer for a full drying cycle. |
| ✓ | (d) Repeat (b) at the end of the cycle. |
| ✓ | (e) Subtract the initial energy reading from the final energy reading to obtain actual energy used. |
| ✓ | (f) Replace all fuses. |
| ✓ / ✓ | 2. (a) Connect a wattmeter into the electric dryer circuit. |
| ✓ | (b) Measure the time taken for the electric clothes dryer to complete a full drying cycle. |
| ✓ | (c) Note the wattmeter reading while the dryer is operating. |
| ✓ / ✓ | (d) Calculate the electrical energy used. ($E = Pt$) |
| ✓ / ✓ / ✓ / ✓ | 3. Use the same method as solution #2 above, but use a voltmeter and ammeter to measure voltage and current separately, and use $P = VI$ to obtain the power. |

6

A particular photon has a wavelength of 700 nm.
Determine the momentum of this photon in kg·m/s.
($h = 6.6 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J}\cdot\text{s}$)

S17C

IV.6.d

120

F1

A8

A3

-

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ $\lambda = 700 \text{ nm}$ $h = 6.6 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J}\cdot\text{s}$

✓ $= 700 \times 10^{-9} \text{ m}$

✓ $p = \frac{h}{\lambda}$

✓ $= \frac{6.6 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J}\cdot\text{s}}{700 \times 10^{-9} \text{ m}}$

✓ ✓ $= 9.4 \times 10^{-28} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$

✓ The momentum of the photon is $9.4 \times 10^{-28} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$.

7

Determine the momentum of a photon having a frequency of 1.5×10^{14} Hz. ($h = 6.6 \times 10^{-34}$ J·s, $c = 3.0 \times 10^8$ m/s)

S17C

IV.6.d

120

F1

A8

A3

-

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$f = 1.5 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz}$$

✓

$$h = 6.6 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J·s}$$

$$c = 3.0 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$$

✓

$$p = \frac{hf}{c}$$

✓

$$= \frac{(6.6 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J·s}) (1.5 \times 10^{14} \text{ Hz})}{3.0 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 3.3 \times 10^{-28} \text{ kg·m/s}$$

✓

The momentum of the photon is 3.3×10^{-28} kg·m/s.

8

Determine the momentum of a photon which has an energy of 8.0 eV. ($h = 4.1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ eV}\cdot\text{s}$, $1 \text{ eV} = 1.60 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$, $c = 3.0 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$)

S17C
IV.6.d

120

F1
A8
A3

-
**
-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓	$E = 8.0 \text{ eV}$ $1 \text{ eV} = 1.60 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}$
	$c = 3.0 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$
✓	$p = \frac{E}{c}$
✓	$= \frac{(8.0 \text{ eV}) (1.60 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J/eV})}{(3.0 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s})}$
	$= 4.267 \times 10^{-27} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$
✓ ✓	$= 4.3 \times 10^{-27} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$
✓	The momentum of the photon is $4.3 \times 10^{-27} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}$

MATTER WAVES

- 1 Determine the de Broglie wavelength of an electron having 5.0×10^{-19} J of kinetic energy. (Assume that the mass of the electron is 9.1×10^{-31} kg and that the value of Planck's constant is 6.63×10^{-34} J·s).

S17C

IV.7.b

123

A8

F1

A3

.

-

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- ✓ $E_k = 5.0 \times 10^{-19}$ J $h = 6.63 \times 10^{-34}$ J·s
- $m = 9.1 \times 10^{-31}$ kg
- ✓ $E_k = \frac{1}{2} mv^2$
- ✓ 5.0×10^{-19} J = $\frac{1}{2} (9.1 \times 10^{-31} \text{ kg})v^2$
- $$v^2 = \frac{2 \times 5.0 \times 10^{-19} \text{ J}}{9.1 \times 10^{-31} \text{ kg}}$$
- $$= 1.10 \times 10^{12} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2$$
- ✓ ✓ $v = 1.05 \times 10^6 \text{ m/s}$
- ✓ $p = mv$
- ✓ $\lambda = \frac{h}{p}$
- ✓ $= \frac{h}{mv}$
- ✓ $= \frac{6.63 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J·s}}{(9.1 \times 10^{-31} \text{ kg})(1.05 \times 10^6 \text{ m/s})}$
- ✓ ✓ $= 6.9 \times 10^{-10} \text{ m}$
- ✓ The de Broglie wavelength of the electron is 6.9×10^{-10} m.

2

A particle has a de Broglie wavelength of 8.0×10^{-10} m and a kinetic energy of 5.0×10^{-35} J.

S17C

IV.7.b

123

120

Determine the approximate value of the mass of the particle. (Assume that the value of Planck's constant is 6.6×10^{-34} J·s).

A8

F1

A3

-

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ $\lambda = 8.0 \times 10^{-10}$ m $E_k = 5.0 \times 10^{-35}$ J

$h = 6.6 \times 10^{-34}$ J·s

✓ $\lambda = \frac{h}{p}$ $E_k = \frac{p^2}{2m}$

$\lambda = \frac{h}{\sqrt{2mE_k}}$

✓ $m = \frac{h^2}{2E_k\lambda^2}$

✓ $= \frac{(6.6 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J·s})^2}{2 (5.0 \times 10^{-35} \text{ J}) (8.0 \times 10^{-10} \text{ m})^2}$

$= \frac{(6.6)^2}{2 (5.0) (8.0)^2} \times \frac{10^{-68}}{10^{-35} \times 10^{-20}} \frac{\text{J}^2 \cdot \text{s}^2}{\text{J} \cdot \text{m}^2}$

$= \frac{1}{10} \left(\frac{6.6}{8}\right)^2 \times 10^{-13} \text{ kg}$

$= (0.825)^2 \times 10^{-14} \text{ kg}$

$= 0.6806 \times 10^{-14} \text{ kg}$

✓ / $= 6.8 \times 10^{-15} \text{ kg}$

✓ The approximate value for the mass of the particle is 6.8×10^{-15} kg.

3

Calculate the de Broglie wavelength of a 20 g bullet travelling at a speed of 1500 m/s.

S17C

($h = 6.62 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J}\cdot\text{s}$)

IV.7.b

123

F1

A8

-

*

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ $m = 20 \text{ g} = 2.0 \times 10^{-2} \text{ kg}$ $h = 6.62 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J}\cdot\text{s}$

✓ $v = 1.50 \times 10^3 \text{ m/s}$

✓ $\lambda = \frac{h}{mv}$

✓ $= \frac{6.62 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J}\cdot\text{s}}{(2.0 \times 10^{-2} \text{ kg})(1.50 \times 10^3 \text{ m/s})}$

✓ ✓ $= 2.2 \times 10^{-35} \text{ m}$

✓ The de Broglie wavelength of the bullet is $2.2 \times 10^{-35} \text{ m}$.

THE ATOM

ENERGY LEVELS

1 An atom undergoes an energy transition from an energy level of 9.1 eV to an energy level of 6.7 eV.

S17C

IV.6.c

Given $h = 4.1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ eV}\cdot\text{s}$, determine the wavelength of a photon emitted by this atom. ($c = 3.0 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$)

129

116

A8

F1

A3

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$E_2 = 9.1 \text{ eV}$$

$$h = 4.1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ eV}\cdot\text{s}$$

$$E_1 = 6.7 \text{ eV}$$

$$c = 3.0 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$$

$$E = hf$$

$$= \frac{hc}{\lambda}$$

✓

$$\lambda = \frac{hc}{E}$$

✓

$$= \frac{hc}{E_2 - E_1}$$

✓

$$= \frac{(4.1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ eV}\cdot\text{s}) (3.0 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s})}{9.1 \text{ eV} - 6.7 \text{ eV}}$$

$$= \frac{12.3 \times 10^{-7} \text{ eV}\cdot\text{m}}{2.4 \text{ eV}}$$

$$= 5.125 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 5.1 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}$$

✓

The wavelength of the photon emitted is $5.1 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}$.

2

The energy level diagram for cesium is shown below.
 ($h = 4.1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ eV}\cdot\text{s}$, $c = 3.0 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$)

S17C

IV.6.c

132

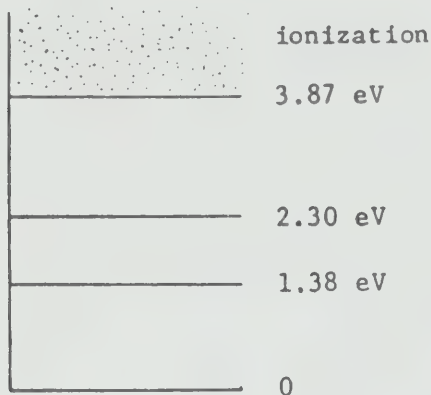
F1

A8

A3

**

-



Determine the longest wavelength of electromagnetic radiation that could be absorbed by a cesium atom in the ground state.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$h = 4.1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ eV}\cdot\text{s}$$

$$c = 3.0 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$$

✓

$$\lambda = \frac{hc}{E}$$

✓

$$= \frac{hc}{E_1 - E_0}$$

✓

$$= \frac{(4.1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ eV}\cdot\text{s}) (3.0 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s})}{1.38 \text{ eV} - 0}$$

$$= \frac{12.3}{1.38} \times 10^{-7} \frac{\text{eV}\cdot\text{m}}{\text{eV}}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 8.9 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}$$

✓

The longest wavelength that could be absorbed by this atom from ground state is $8.9 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}$.

S O U N D

MUSIC

1S17A
II.2.a157
156
S 155

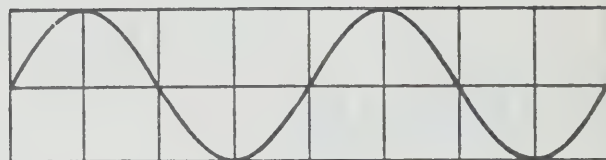
A11

**

-

The oscilloscope tracing produced by a pure tone is drawn in space A. Assume that no adjustments are made to the oscilloscope.

A



In space B draw the tracing that could result if a louder sound of the same pitch shown in A were displayed on the oscilloscope.

B



In space C draw the tracing that could result if a sound of the same amplitude as that shown in A, but of higher frequency than shown in A, were displayed on the oscilloscope.

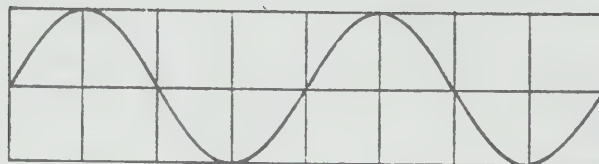
C



In space D draw the tracing that could result if the second harmonic of the pure tone shown in A, but having the same amplitude shown in A, were displayed on the oscilloscope.

D



Scoring
SchemeAnswerA
(Given)

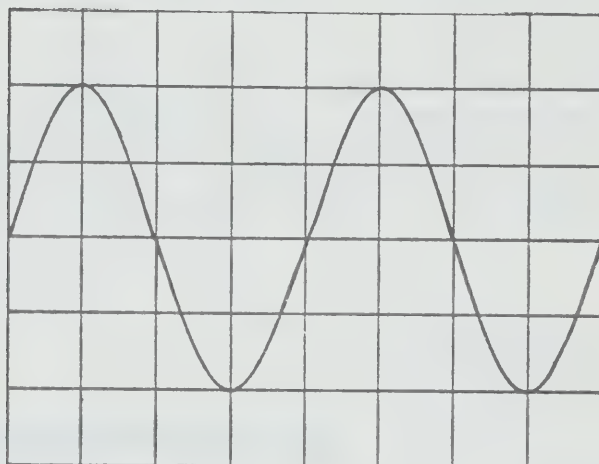
✓

same pitch
throughout

✓

large amplitude

B



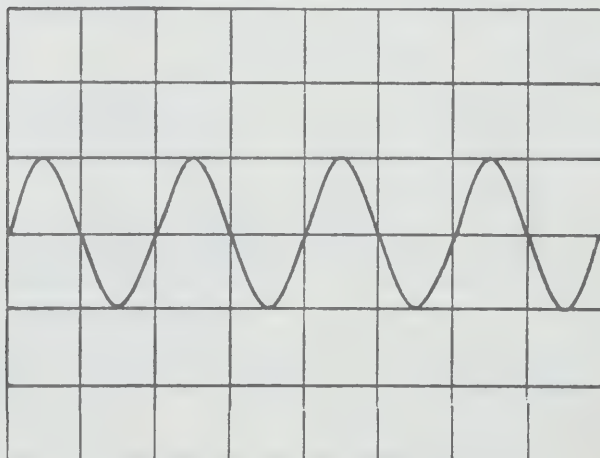
✓

same amplitude

✓

greater frequency
(shorter λ)

C



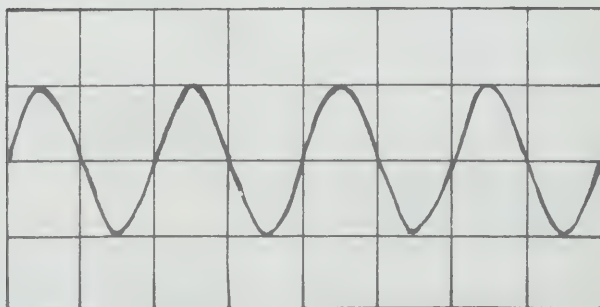
✓

same amplitude

✓

half the wavelength

D



ELECTROMAGNETISM

APPLICATIONS

1 Column I lists a number of quantities to be measured. Column II lists a number of instruments available for making measurements.

S17A

III.3.p

217

216

215

104

In the space provided before each quantity to be measured in Column I, write the letter corresponding to the instrument from Column II which is most suitable for that measurement. A particular instrument from the list may be used once, more than once, or not at all.

B4

F1

A2

Answer &

** Scoring

- Scheme

I

II

Measuring
Instruments
and their
ranges

Quantity to be measured

- | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|----|---|-----|------------------------|
| ✓ (A) | _____ | 1. | The potential difference across a flashlight battery | (A) | DC voltmeter (0-10 V) |
| ✓ (F) | _____ | 2. | The current drawn by a 1 Ω resistor connected to a flashlight battery | (B) | DC voltmeter (0-200 V) |
| ✓ (C) | _____ | 3. | The potential difference across the secondary coil of a transformer when the primary is connected to a standard home outlet and has 20 times as many turns as the secondary | (C) | AC voltmeter (0-10 V) |
| | | | | (D) | AC voltmeter (0-200 V) |
| | | | | (E) | DC ammeter (0-500 mA) |
| ✓ (H) | _____ | 4. | The current drawn by a 60 W light bulb connected to a standard household outlet | (F) | DC ammeter (0-5 A) |
| | | | | (G) | AC ammeter (0-100 mA) |
| ✓ (I) | _____ | 5. | The current induced in a coil of 100 turns by a bar magnet thrust into the coil | (H) | AC ammeter (0-5 A) |
| | | | | (I) | Galvanometer (0-10 mA) |
| ✓ (E) | _____ | 6. | The current drawn by a 100 Ω resistor connected to a flashlight battery | | |

RAY

OR

GEOMETRIC OPTICS

REFLECTION

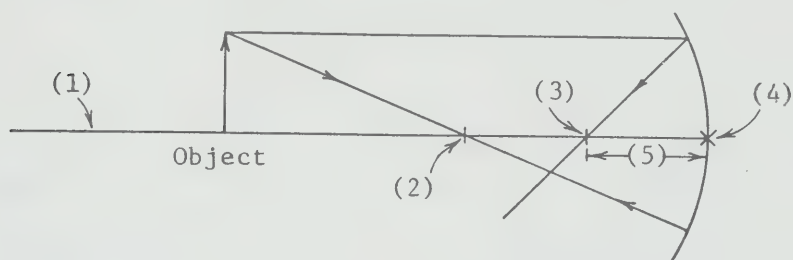
- 1 Consider the following diagram showing the reflection of an object in a concave mirror.

S17A
II.1.a

270

A2

*
*
*



State the name corresponding to each number in the diagram.

- (1) _____
 (2) _____
 (3) _____
 (4) _____
 (5) _____

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| ✓ | (1) principal axis |
| ✓ | (2) centre of curvature |
| ✓ | (3) principal focus |
| ✓ | (4) vertex |
| ✓ | (5) focal length |

2

For the position of the object shown, locate the image produced by the concave mirror by drawing two appropriate rays.

S17A

II.3.a

274

A7

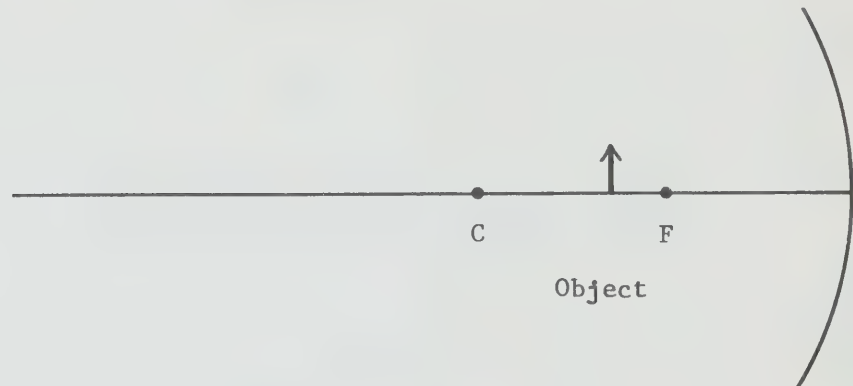
A5

A8

*

-

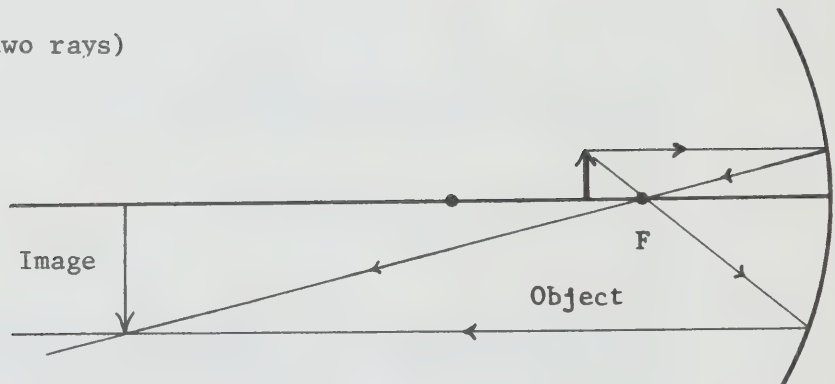
**



Scoring
Scheme

Answer

(Any two rays)



- ✓ ray 1 before reflection
- ✓ ray 1 after reflection
- ✓ ray 2 before reflection
- ✓ ray 2 after reflection
- ✓ arrowheads shown
- ✓ location of image
- ✓ attitude of image

3

For the position of the object shown, locate the image produced by the concave mirror by drawing any two appropriate rays.

S17A

II.3.a

274

A7

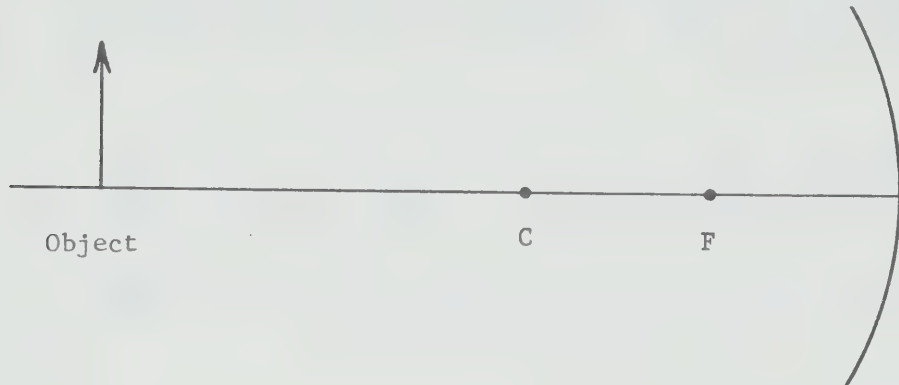
A8

A5

*

*

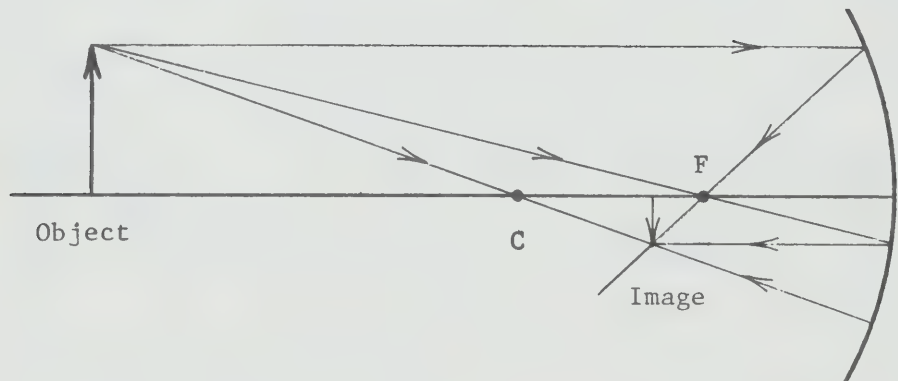
*



Scoring
Scheme

Answer

(Any two rays)



- ✓ ray 1 before reflection
- ✓ ray 1 after reflection
- ✓ ray 2 before reflection
- ✓ ray 2 after reflection
- ✓ arrowheads shown
- ✓ location of image
- ✓ attitude of image

4

For the position of the object shown, locate the image produced by the concave mirror by drawing any two appropriate rays.

S17A

II.3.a

274

A7

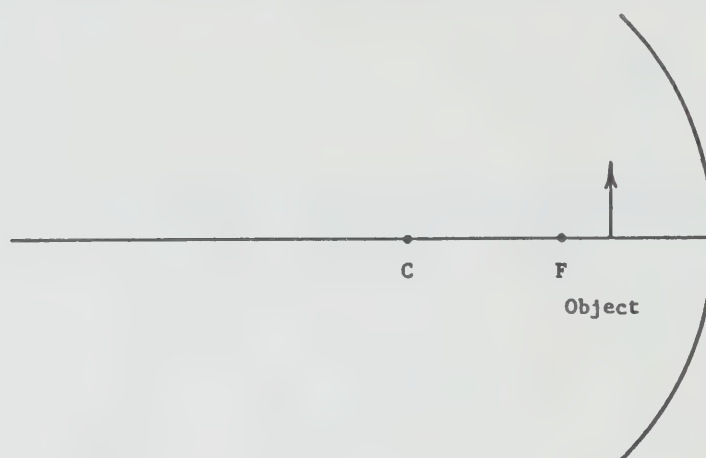
A8

A5

**

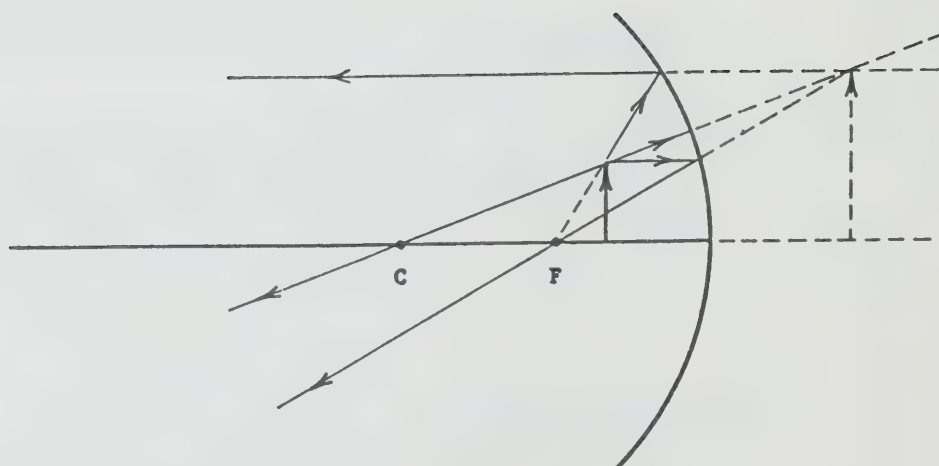
*

**



Scoring
Scheme

Answer



- ✓ ray 1 before reflection
- ✓ ray 1 after reflection
- ✓ ray 1 extended back
- ✓ ray 2 before reflection
- ✓ ray 2 after reflection
- ✓ ray 2 extended back
- ✓ arrowheads shown
- ✓ location of image
- ✓ attitude of image
- ✓ image dotted

5

An object 2.0 cm high is located 12 cm from a converging (concave) mirror of focal length 4.0 cm.

S17A

II.3.a

275

F1

A2

All

*

-

**

(a) Make an accurate, labelled, full size diagram showing the mirror, the focal point F, and the location, attitude and size of the object.

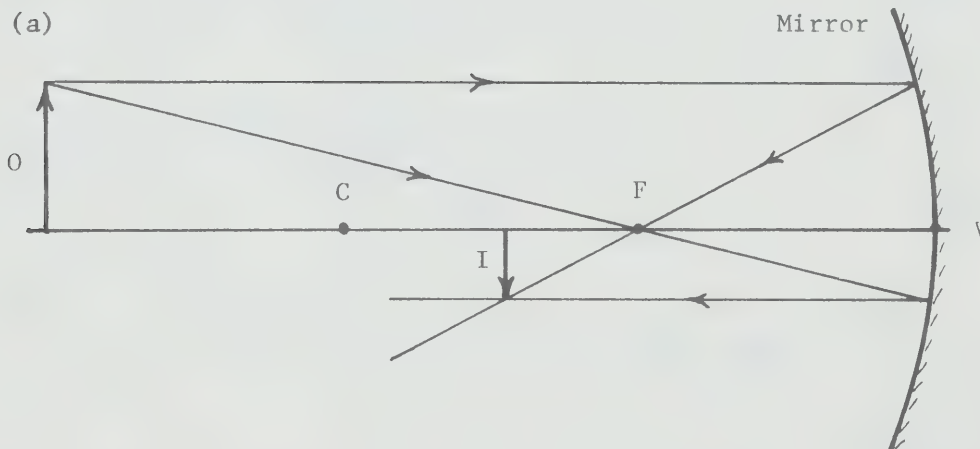
(b) Use rays to locate the image.

(c) From the diagram specify the position of the image from the vertex in cm, and the size of the image in cm.

(d) State the kind and the attitude of the image.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer



Let 1 cm represent 1 cm

✓

object height = 2 cm

✓

object location is 12 cm from vertex

✓

focal length = 4 cm

✓

radius of curvature of mirror = 8 cm

(b) (See above)

✓ ✓ ✓ ✓

Construction of 2 rays

✓ ✓

Drawing of image

✓ ✓

(c) Position - about 6.0 cm from vertex

✓ ✓

Size - 1 cm

✓

(d) Attitude - inverted

✓

Kind - real

REFRACTION

1

The diagram represents a ray of light travelling from one transparent material A to another transparent material B.

S17A

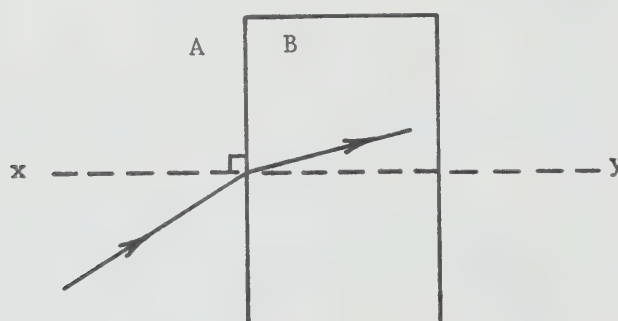
II.3.a

S17C

II.1.b

S 278

A2

*
*
*

The name given to the line xy is the _____.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

normal

2

The diagram shows a ray of light travelling from one transparent material A to another transparent material B.

S17A

II.3.a

S17C

II.1.b

S 278

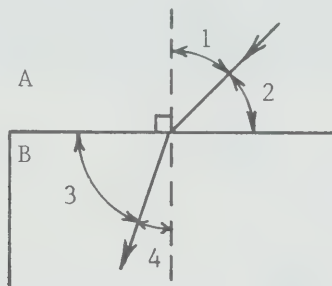
A2

A11

*

*

*



Which number in the diagram represents the

(a) angle of incidence? _____

(b) angle of refraction? _____

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

(a) 1

✓

(b) 4

3

The small point labelled X in the diagram represents an impurity contained inside a clear rectangular block of glass. A student views the impurity from the position shown in the diagram below. Assume that the student can see the impurity.

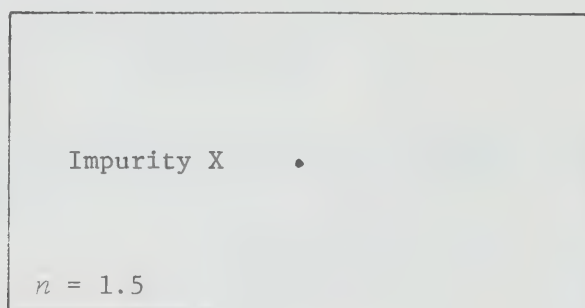
S17A
II.3.a
S17C
II.1.b

S 280
S 60



Eye

**
*
**

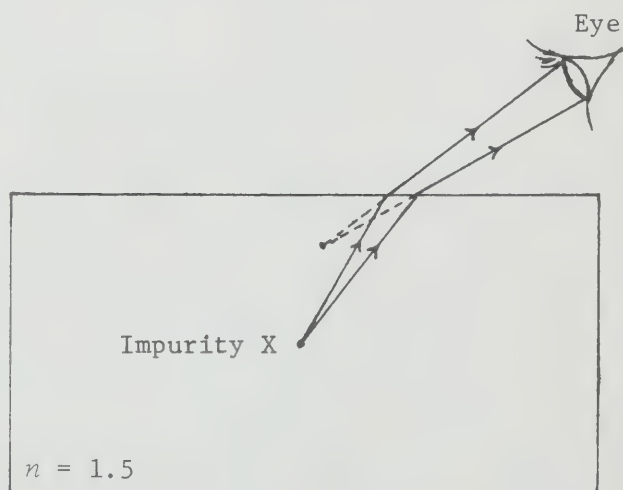


- (a) Draw two rays, one to the top and one to the bottom of the eye, to show the approximate path the light travels from the impurity to the eye.
- (b) Use the two rays to show where the impurity appears to be from the student's point of view.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- | | | |
|---|-----|---|
| ✓ | (a) | ray 1 in glass |
| ✓ | | ray 1 in air |
| ✓ | | $i_1 < R_1$ |
| ✓ | | ray 2 in glass |
| ✓ | | ray 2 in air |
| ✓ | | $i_2 < R_2$ |
| ✓ | (b) | ray 1 extended back |
| ✓ | | ray 2 extended back |
| ✓ | | extended rays meet at a point above X and closer to the eye |
| ✓ | | |



4 A ray of light strikes the surface of a semicircular piece of glass as shown below.

S17A

II.3.a

S17C

II.1.b

S 283

B1

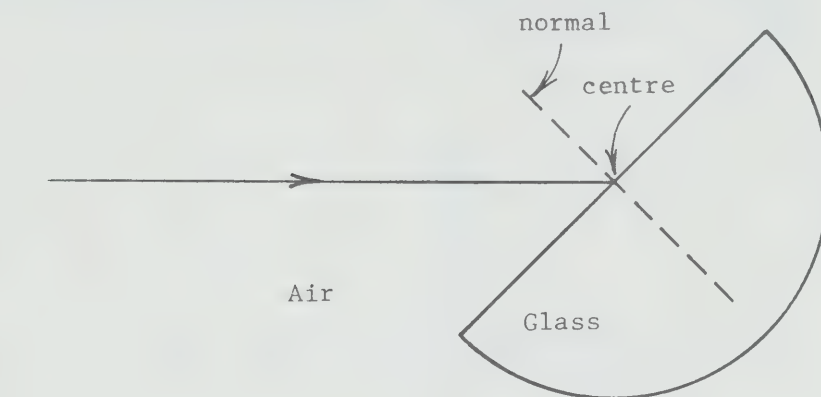
A4

A11

*

*

*



Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

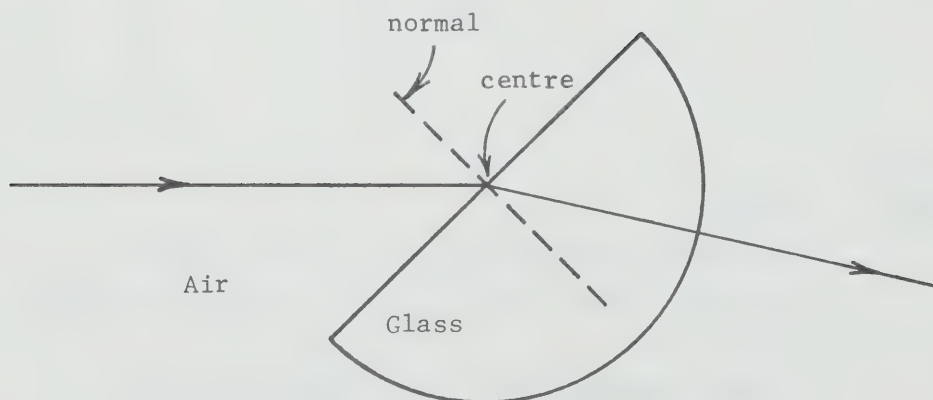
$i > R$

✓

continues straight into air

✓

shows direction with arrowhead



5

A ray of light AB strikes a convex lens TU as shown in the diagram below.

S17A

II.3.b

S17C

II.1.b

285

271

261

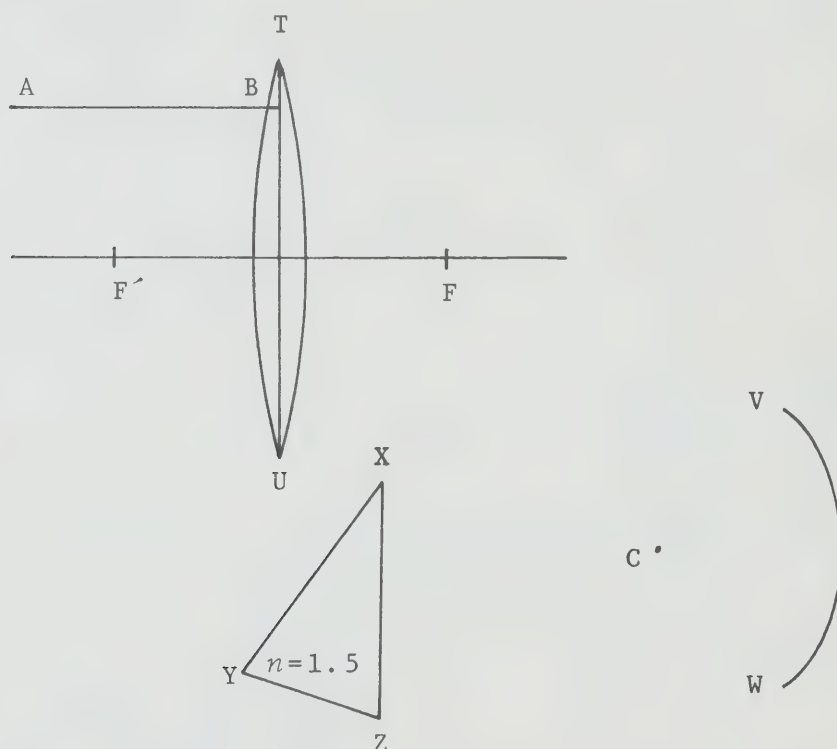
By making the appropriate measurements and calculations, determine the path of the ray as it passes through the lens, reflects from the mirror VW and finally passes through the triangular prism XYZ. NOTE: C is the centre of curvature of the mirror.

B3

F1

*

-



Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- | | |
|---|--|
| ✓ | refracted ray drawn through F to hit mirror |
| ✓ | line drawn from C to point of incidence on mirror |
| ✓ | $i = r = 42^\circ$ |
| ✓ | reflected ray incident on surface XZ at 90° |
| ✓ | no refraction at surface XZ |
| ✓ | normal drawn at point of incidence of surface XY |
| ✓ | $i = 36^\circ$ |

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ $n_g \sin \theta_g = n_a \sin \theta_a$

✓ $\sin \theta_a = \frac{n_g}{n_a} \sin \theta_g$

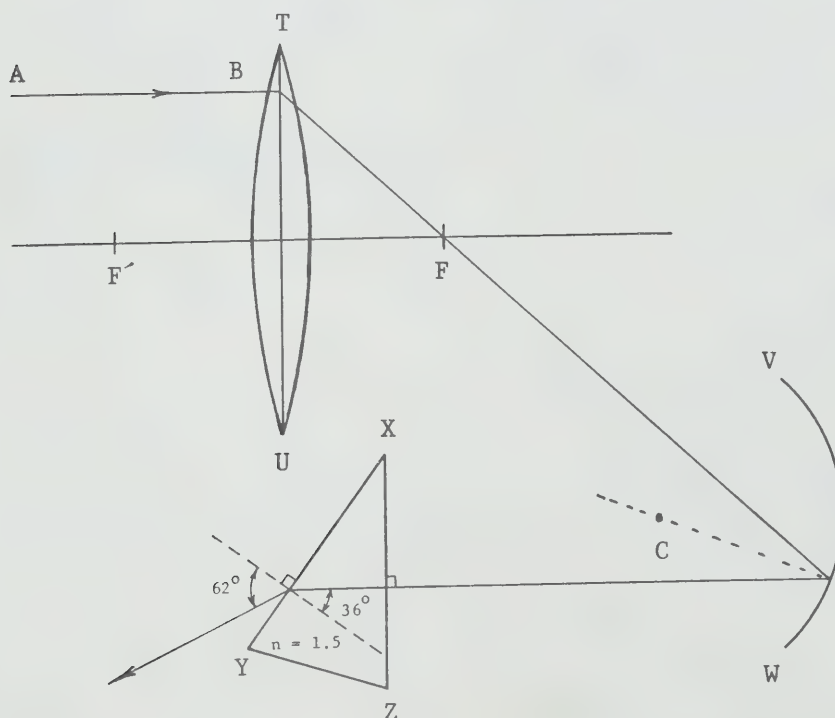
✓ $= \frac{1.5}{1.0} \sin 36^\circ$

✓ $= \frac{1.5}{1.0} \times 0.5878$

✓ $= 0.8816$

✓ $\sin \theta_a = 0.8816$

✓ $R = 62^\circ$



6

With the aid of a labelled diagram, explain what is meant by the following statement: "The critical angle for glass in air is 42° ."

S17A

II.3.a

S17C

II.1.b

286

A2

A11

*

-

**

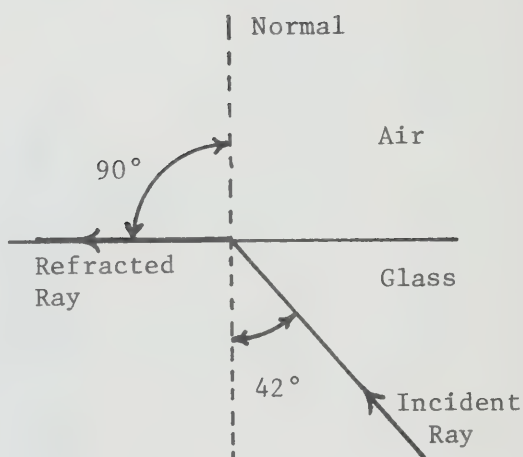
Scoring

SchemeAnswer

- The critical angle is that angle
 ✓ of incidence in the medium with a higher refractive index which yields an angle of refraction in the medium with the lower refractive index of 90° .
 ✓ Light must be travelling from glass toward air at $i = 42^\circ$ to produce $R = 90^\circ$.

Diagram

- ✓ normal labelled
 ✓ air labelled
 ✓ glass labelled
 ✓ $i = 42^\circ$ labelled in glass
 ✓ $R = 90^\circ$ labelled in air
 ✓ incident ray labelled
 ✓ refracted ray labelled
 ✓ arrowheads shown



7

Diamond has an absolute refractive index of 2.4.
Calculate the value of the critical angle for diamond.

S17A
II.3.a
S17C
II.1.a

287
82

F1
A8

**
*
-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- ✓ $n_{\text{diamond}} = 2.4$
- ✓ The angle of refraction is 90° when the angle of incidence equals the critical angle.
- $n_1 \sin \theta_1 = n_2 \sin \theta_2$
- ✓ $n_{\text{diamond}} \sin \theta_i = n_{\text{air}} \sin \theta_R$
- ✓ $2.4 \sin \theta_{\text{crit}} = 1.0 \sin 90^\circ$
- ✓ $\sin \theta_{\text{crit}} = \frac{1.0}{2.4}$
- ✓ $= 0.42$
- ✓ $\theta_{\text{crit}} = 25^\circ$
- ✓ The critical angle for diamond is 25° .

8

Give one practical application of the total internal reflection of light.

S17A

II.3.a

S17C

II.1.b

290

286

F1

A2

*

-

*

Scoring

SchemeAnswer

✓

Total internal reflection is used to change the direction of light in periscopes, prisms, binoculars and fibrescopes.

9

A ray of light travelling in an optical dish is incident on the interface between the dish and air as shown.

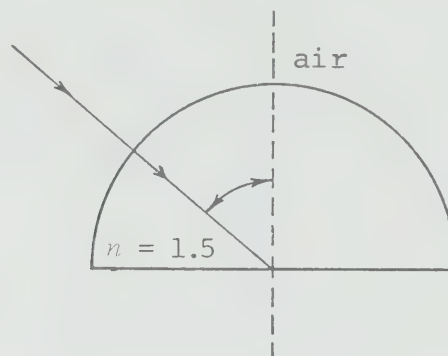
S17A
II.3.a
S17C
II.1.b

291
285

B3
F1

*

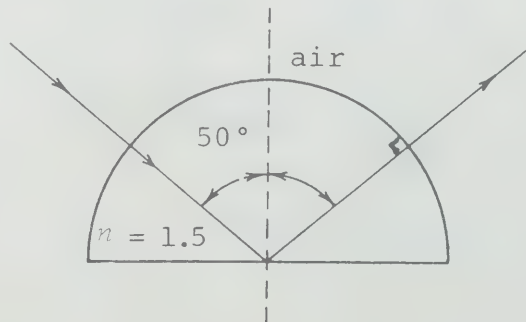
-



By making appropriate measurements and calculations determine and accurately draw on the diagram the path taken by the ray of light after it leaves the interface. Label the size of all relevant angles.

Scoring SchemeAnswer

- | | | |
|--|--|-------------------------|
| ✓ n_{air} | $n_{\text{air}} = 1.0$ | $n_{\text{dish}} = 1.5$ |
| ✓ measurement | $\theta_d = 50^\circ$ | |
| ✓ value of $\sin \theta_d$ | $\sin \theta_d = 0.766$ | |
| ✓ relationship | $n_a \sin \theta_a = n_d \sin \theta_d$ | |
| ✓ substitution | $\sin \theta_a = \frac{(1.5)(0.766)}{1.0}$ | |
| ✓ solution | $= 1.1$ | |
| ✓ interpretation | Refraction is not possible since $\sin \theta_a > 1$. | |
| ✓ statement of reflection shown on diagram | \therefore the incident ray undergoes total internal reflection. | |
| | angle of reflection $r = 50^\circ$ | |
| ✓ drawing r | | |
| ✓ passage of reflected ray in dish | | |
| ✓ passage of reflected ray in air | | |



10

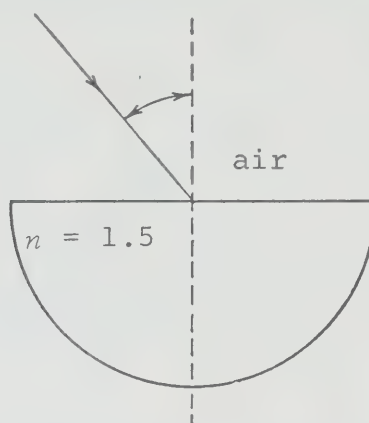
A ray of light is incident on the interface between air and an optical dish as shown.

S17A
II.3.a
S17C
II.1.b

291
285

B3
F1

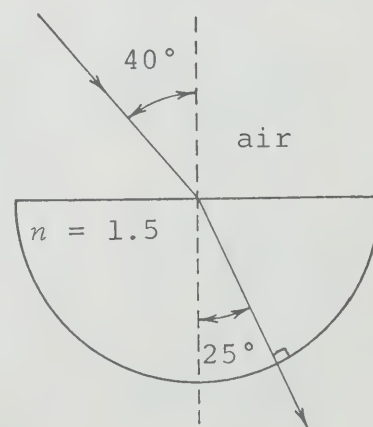
**
*
-



By making appropriate measurements and calculations determine and accurately draw on the diagram the path taken by the refracted ray of light after it leaves the interface. Label the size of all relevant angles.

Scoring SchemeAnswer

- | | | |
|---|---|-------------|
| ✓ n_{air} | $n_{\text{air}} = 1.0$ | $n_d = 1.5$ |
| ✓ measurement of θ_a | $\theta_a = 40^\circ$ | |
| ✓ relationship | $n_a \sin \theta_a = n_d \sin \theta_d$ | |
| ✓ substitution | $1.0 \sin 40^\circ = 1.5 \sin \theta_d$ | |
| ✓ rearrangement | $\sin \theta_d = \frac{1.0 \sin 40^\circ}{1.5}$ | |
| ✓ value of $\sin \theta_a$ | $= \frac{(1.0) (0.6428)}{1.5}$ | |
| ✓ solution | $= 0.4285$ | |
| ✓ angle | $\theta_d \approx 25^\circ$ | |
| ✓ relationship | $R = \theta_d$ | |
| ✓ drawing R | $R = 25^\circ$ | |
| ✓ passage of refracted ray in dish | | |
| ✓ passage of refracted ray outside dish | | |



11

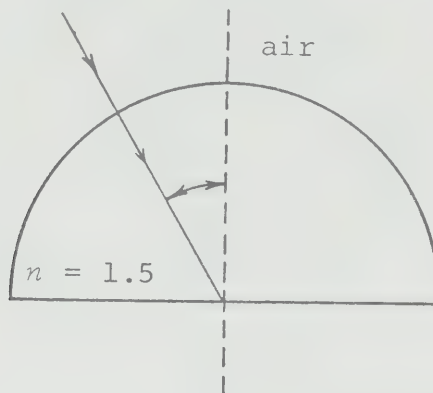
A ray of light travelling in an optical dish is incident on the interface between the dish and air as shown.

S17A
II.3.a
S17C
II.1.b

291
285

B3
F1

**
*
-



By making appropriate measurements and calculations determine and accurately draw on the diagram the path taken by the refracted ray of light after it leaves the interface. Label the size of all relevant angles.

Scoring SchemeAnswer✓ n_{air}

$n_{\text{air}} = 1.0$

$n_{\text{d}} = 1.5$

✓ measurement of θ_{d}

$\theta_{\text{dish}} = 30^\circ$

✓ relationship

$n_{\text{d}} \sin \theta_{\text{d}} = n_{\text{a}} \sin \theta_{\text{a}}$

✓ substitution

$1.5 \sin 30^\circ = 1.0 \sin \theta_{\text{a}}$

$$\sin \theta_{\text{a}} = \frac{1.5 \sin 30^\circ}{1.0}$$

✓ solution

$$= \frac{(1.5)(0.5)}{1.0}$$

$$= 0.75$$

✓ angle

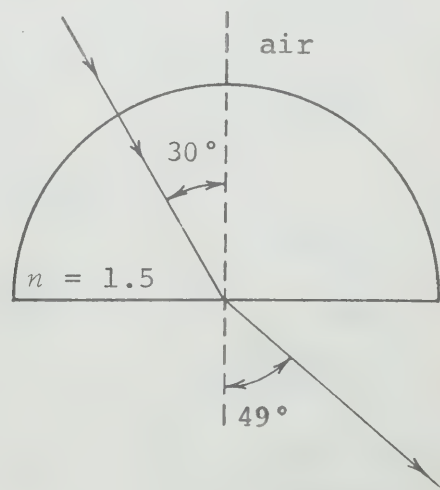
$\theta_{\text{a}} \approx 49^\circ$

relationship

$\theta_{\text{a}} = R$

✓ drawing refracted ray

$R = 49^\circ$

✓ labelling R 

12

A ray of light is incident on the interface between air and an optical dish as shown.

S17A

II.3.a

S1/C

II.1.b

291

285

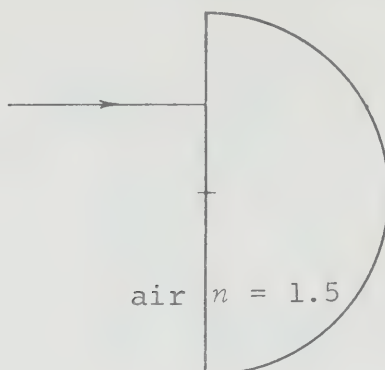
B3

F1

**

*

-



By making appropriate measurements and calculations determine and accurately draw on the diagram the path taken by the ray of light in the optical dish and in air. Label the size of all relevant angles.

Scoring SchemeAnswer

✓

$$n_{\text{air}} = 1.0$$

✓ extending ray to curved interface

$$n_d = 1.5$$

✓ drawing the normal

✓ measurement

$$\theta_d = 29^\circ$$

✓ value of sin

$$\sin 29^\circ = 0.4848$$

✓ relationship

$$n_d \sin \theta_d = n_a \sin \theta_a$$

✓ substitution

$$(1.5) (0.4848) = 1.0 \sin \theta_a$$

$$\sin \theta_a = \frac{(1.5) (0.4848)}{1.0}$$

✓ solution

$$= 0.7272$$

✓ angle

$$\theta_a \approx 47^\circ$$

✓ relationship

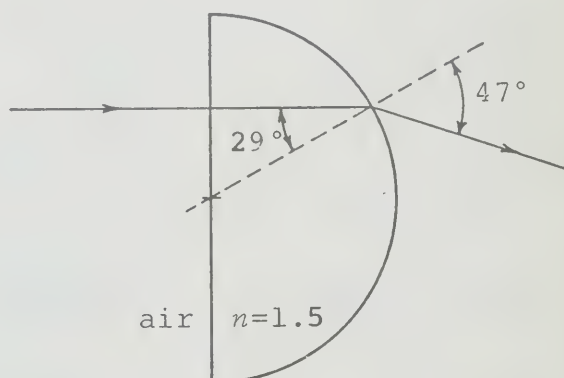
$$R = \theta_a$$

✓ drawing of normal

$$= 47^\circ$$

✓ drawing of ray

✓ labelling of R



13

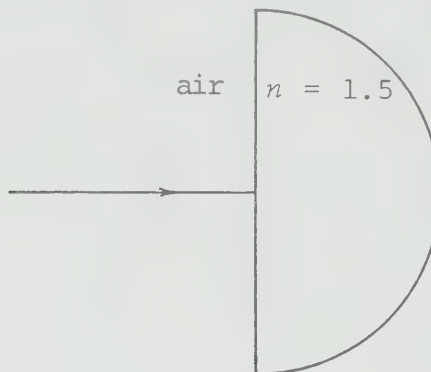
A ray of light is incident on the interface between air and an optical dish as shown.

S17A
II.3.a
S17C
II.1.b

291
285

B3
F1

*
*
*



By making appropriate measurements and/or calculations determine and accurately draw on the diagram the path taken by the ray of light in the optical dish and in the air. Label the size of all relevant angles.

Scoring Scheme

Answer

Air to Dish

$i = 0^\circ$ or angle between incident ray and interface = 90°

✓

$R = 0^\circ$ or angle between ray in dish and interface = 90°

✓

ray drawn straight; no change in direction

Dish to Air

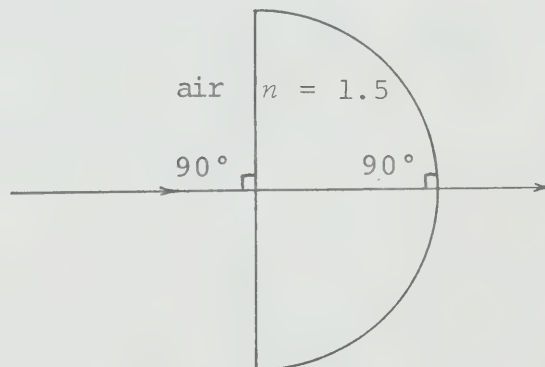
$i = 0^\circ$ or angle between incident ray and interface = 90°

✓

$R = 0^\circ$ or angle between emergent ray and interface = 90°

✓

ray drawn straight; no change in direction



14

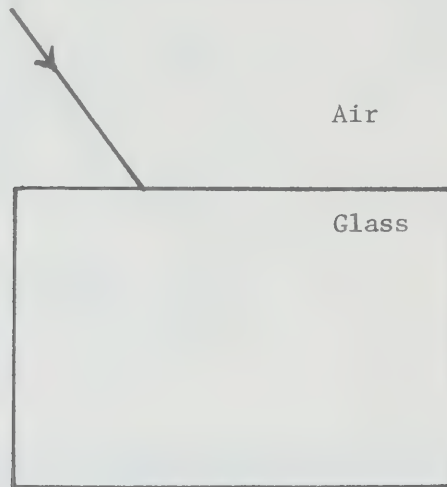
A ray of light strikes the surface of a rectangular piece of glass as shown below.

S17A
II.3.a

291

F1
A8
A2

*
-
**



- (a) On the diagram, draw the approximate path taken by the ray as it passes through the glass.
- (b) Label the angle of incidence, the angle of refraction in the glass, and the emergent ray.
- (c) Label the lateral displacement.
- (d) As the angle of incidence increases, what happens to the lateral displacement?
- (e) As the thickness of the glass increases, what happens to the lateral displacement?

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓ $i > R$

✓ emergent ray
parallel to
incident ray

✓ normal

✓ i

✓ R

✓ emergent ray

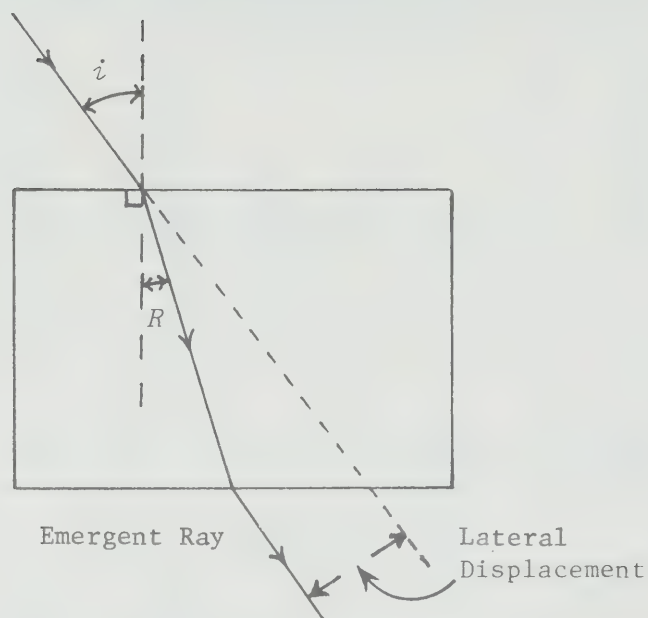
✓ incident ray
extended

✓ lateral
displacement

(a)

(b)

(c)



✓ ✓

(d) As i increases, the lateral displacement increases.

✓ ✓

(e) As the thickness of the glass increases, the lateral displacement increases.

15

For the position of the object shown, locate and draw the image produced by the convex (converging) lens by drawing any two appropriate rays.

S17A
II.3.b

296

A7

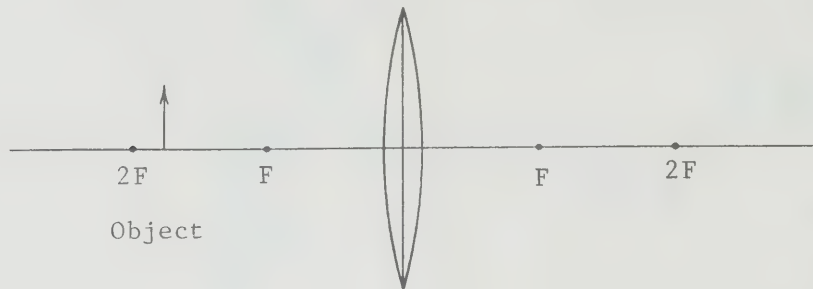
A8

A5

*

*

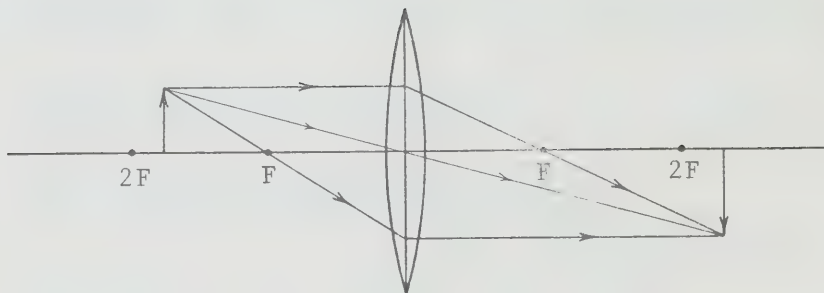
*



Scoring
Scheme

Answer

(Any two rays)



- ✓ ray 1 before lens
- ✓ ray 1 after lens
- ✓ ray 2 before lens
- ✓ ray 2 after lens
- ✓ arrowheads
- ✓ image location
- ✓ image attitude

16

For the position of the object shown, locate and draw the image produced by the convex (converging) lens by drawing any two appropriate rays.

S17A

II.3.b

296

A7

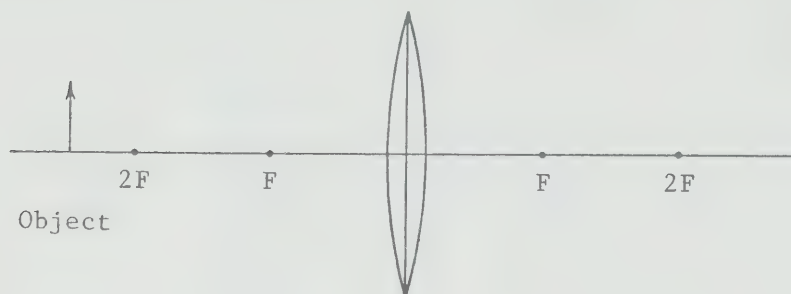
A8

A5

*

*

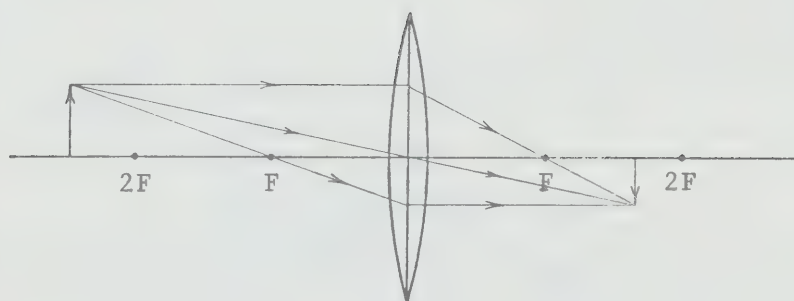
*



Scoring
Scheme

Answer

(Any two rays)



- ✓ ray 1 before lens
- ✓ ray 1 after lens
- ✓ ray 2 before lens
- ✓ ray 2 after lens
- ✓ arrowheads
- ✓ location of image
- ✓ attitude of image

17

- (a) For the position of the object shown, locate and draw the image produced by the concave (diverging) lens by drawing any two appropriate rays.

S17A

II.3.b

297

296

A7

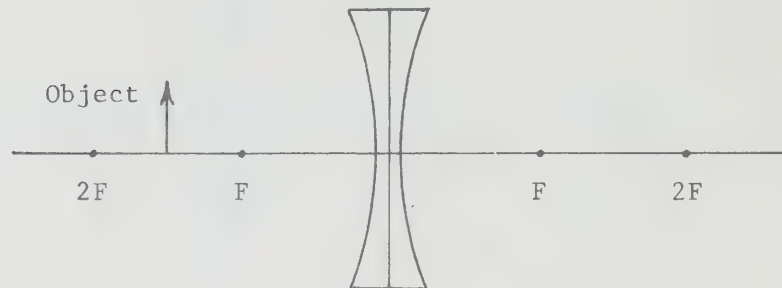
A8

A5

**

*

**

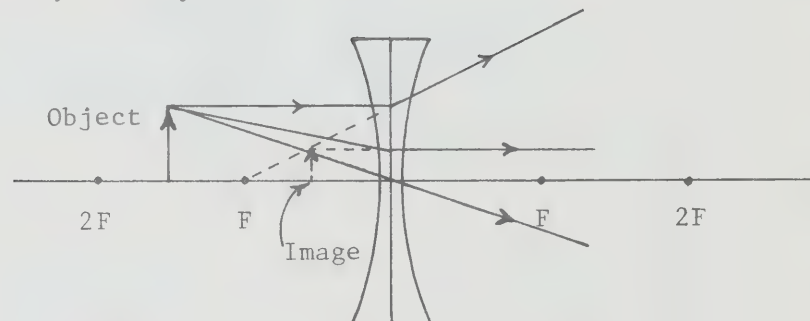


- (b) State three characteristics of the image.

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

- (a) (Any two rays)



✓ ✓

ray 1

✓ ✓

ray 2

✓

arrowheads

✓ ✓

projecting two rays back

✓

erect image

✓

correct location of image

✓

- (b) erect

✓

smaller

✓

virtual

18

S17A
II.3.b

- (a) For the position of the object shown, locate and draw the image produced by the convex (converging) lens by drawing two appropriate rays.

297

296

A7

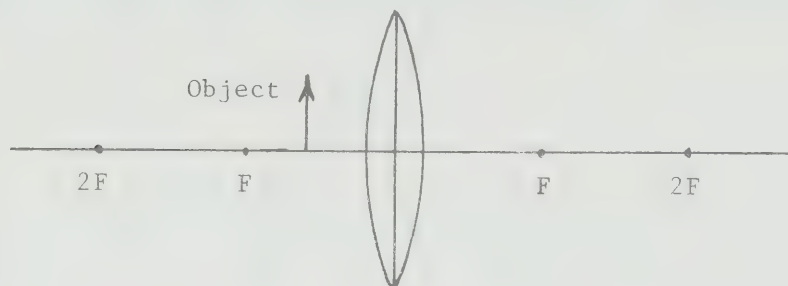
A8

A5

**

*

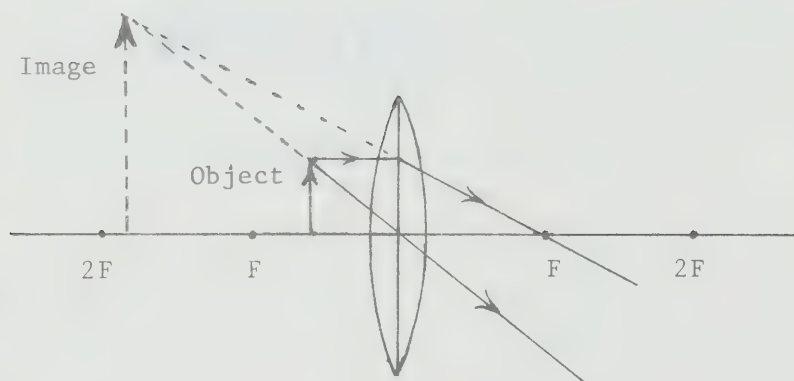
**



- (b) State three characteristics of the image.

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

(a)



✓ ✓

parallel ray

✓ ✓

centre ray

✓

arrowheads

✓

correct attitude

✓

dotted lines shown

✓

correct position

✓

(b) erect

✓

larger

✓

virtual

COLOUR

THE SPECTRUM

- 1 A ray of red light strikes the surface of a triangular piece of glass as shown below.

S17A
II.3.a

314
S 291

F1
A8
A2

*
*
**



- On the diagram, draw the approximate path taken by the ray as it passes through the glass.
- Label the angle of incidence, the angle of refraction in the glass, and the angle of deviation.
- Briefly describe one application of a triangular prism.

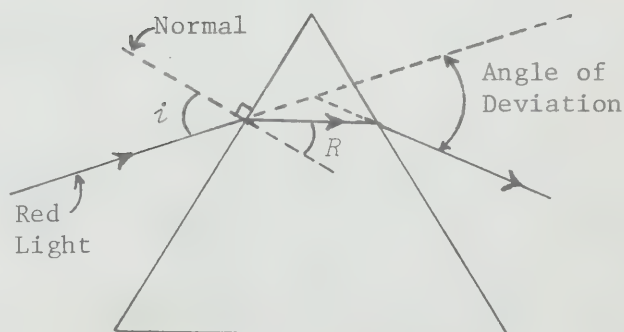
Scoring Scheme

Answer

(a and b)

- ✓ construction of normal
- ✓ angle of incidence
- ✓ refracted ray
- ✓ angle of refraction
- ✓ emergent ray
- ✓ incident ray extended
- ✓ angle of deviation

- ✓ (c) separating white
- ✓ light into its
- ✓ colours
- ✓ (dispersion)



COLOUR VISION

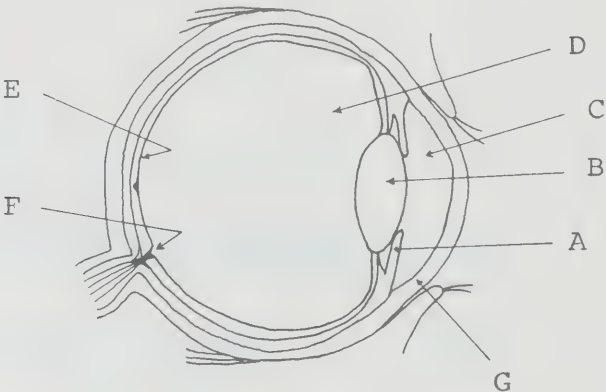
1 The following diagram of the human eye has 7 parts marked with arrows and letters.

S17A
II.3.c

328

A2

*
*
*



The names of five parts of the eye are listed below. In the space before each name, write the letter corresponding to the correct part.

Scor-
Ans- ing
wer Scheme

E	✓	_____	retina
C	✓	_____	aqueous humour
B	✓	_____	lens
G	✓	_____	cornea
A	✓	_____	iris

FLUIDS

FLUIDS AT REST

- 1 A 60 kg person stands on a 5.0 kg horizontal sheet of plywood. The plywood is 1.0 m wide by 2.0 m long. ($g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$)
- 340
341
- F1
A8
A3
- (a) What is the total mass of the person and the plywood?
- (b) What is the total force of gravity on the person and the plywood?
- *
-
- **
- (c) What is the surface area of the plywood in contact with the ground?
- (d) With the person on the plywood, what pressure does the plywood exert on the ground?

Scoring Scheme

Answer

- ✓ $m_p = 60 \text{ kg}$ $w = 1.0 \text{ m}$ $g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$
- $m_{pl} = 5.0 \text{ kg}$ $l = 2.0 \text{ m}$
- (a) $m_t = m_p + m_{pl}$
 $= 60 \text{ kg} + 5.0 \text{ kg}$
- ✓ ✓ $= 65 \text{ kg}$
- ✓ The total mass is 65 kg.
- ✓ (b) $F_g = mg$
- ✓ $= 65 \text{ kg} \times 10 \text{ N/kg}$
- $= 650 \text{ N}$
- ✓ ✓ $= 6.5 \times 10^2 \text{ N}$
- ✓ The total force of gravity is $6.5 \times 10^2 \text{ N}$.

✓ (c) $A = lw$

✓ $= 2.0 \text{ m} \times 1.0 \text{ m}$

✓ ✓ $= 2.0 \text{ m}^2$

✓ The total surface area in contact with the ground is 2.0 m^2 .

✓ (d) $P = F/A$

✓ $= \frac{6.5 \times 10^2 \text{ N}}{2.0 \text{ m}^2}$

$= 3.25 \times 10^2 \text{ N/m}^2$

✓ ✓ $= 3.3 \times 10^2 \text{ Pa}$

✓ The plywood exerts a pressure of $3.3 \times 10^2 \text{ Pa}$ on the ground.

2 A force of 650 N is applied to an area of 0.25 m².

Calculate the pressure in kPa.

340

341

F1

A8

A3

*

-

*

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$F = 650 \text{ N}$$

$$A = 0.25 \text{ m}^2$$

✓

$$P = \frac{F}{A}$$

✓

$$= \frac{650 \text{ N}}{0.25 \text{ m}^2}$$

$$= 2600 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$= 2600 \text{ Pa}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 2.6 \times 10^3 \text{ Pa}$$

✓

$$= 2.6 \text{ kPa}$$

✓

The pressure is 2.6 kPa.

3

A force acts on an area of 0.50 m^2 producing a pressure of 240 Pa . How large is the force?

340

341

F1

A8

A3

*

-

*

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$A = 0.50 \text{ m}^2$$

$$P = 240 \text{ Pa}$$

✓

$$P = \frac{F}{A}$$

✓

$$\therefore F = PA$$

✓

$$= 240 \text{ Pa} \times 0.50 \text{ m}^2$$

$$= 120 \text{ N}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 1.2 \times 10^2 \text{ N}$$

✓

The force is $1.2 \times 10^2 \text{ N}$.

4 A force of 5000 N produces a pressure of 50.0 kPa.

S 340 Calculate the area on which the force acts.
S 341

F1

A8

A3

**

-

**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓	$F = 5000 \text{ N}$	$P = 50.0 \text{ kPa}$
✓	$P = F/A$	
✓	$A = F/P$	
✓	$= \frac{5000 \text{ N}}{50.0 \text{ kPa}}$	
✓	$= \frac{5000 \text{ N}}{50.0 \times 10^3 \text{ Pa}}$	
	$= \frac{5.000 \times 10^3 \text{ N}}{5.00 \times 10^4 \text{ Pa}}$	
✓ /	$= 1.00 \times 10^{-1} \text{ m}^2$	
✓	The force acts on an area of $1.00 \times 10^{-1} \text{ m}^2$.	

5

A rifle and a penny are the same height above level ground. A bullet is fired horizontally from the gun at the same time as the penny is dropped.

S17A

I.2.e

S17C

III.2.a

(a) Neglecting air resistance, compare the times when the bullet and penny hit the ground.

342

(b) Justify your answer in (a).

A1

A2

A5

**

**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

(a) The bullet and penny hit the ground at the same time.

✓ ✓

(b) The horizontal motion of the bullet has no effect on its vertical motion.

6 Calculate the force of gravity on an 11 kg turkey.
($g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$)

S17A

I.2.e

S17C

III.2.a

342

F1

A8

A2

*

-

*

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$g = 10 \text{ N/kg}$$

$$m = 11 \text{ kg}$$

✓

$$F_g = mg$$

✓

$$= 11 \text{ kg} \times 10 \text{ N/kg}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 110 \text{ N}$$

✓

The force of gravity on the turkey is $1.1 \times 10^2 \text{ N}$.

- 7** Find the mass in g of 75 mL of a liquid whose density is 700 kg/m^3 .

S 345

F1

A8

A3

-

-

**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$V = 75 \text{ mL}$$

$$\checkmark \quad = 75 \times 10^{-3} \text{ L}$$

$$\checkmark \quad = 75 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^3$$

$$D = 700 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

$$\checkmark \quad m = DV$$

$$\checkmark \quad = \left(700 \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3} \right) \left(75 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^3 \right)$$

$$\checkmark \quad = 52\,500 \times 10^{-6} \text{ kg}$$

$$\checkmark \checkmark \quad = 53 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg}$$

$$\checkmark \checkmark \quad = 53 \text{ g}$$

$$\checkmark \quad \text{The mass of the liquid is 53 g.}$$

8

A piece of metal, 11.2 cm long, 4.5 cm wide and 1.0 mm thick, has a mass of 30.2 g. Find its density in kg/m^3 .

S 345

F1

A8

A3

*

-

**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓	$l = 11.2 \text{ cm}$	$t = 1.0 \text{ mm}$
	$w = 4.5 \text{ cm}$	$= 0.10 \text{ cm}$
	$m = 30.2 \text{ g}$	
✓	$V = lwt$	
✓	$= 11.2 \text{ cm} \times 4.5 \text{ cm} \times 0.10 \text{ cm}$	
✓ ✓	$= 5.04 \text{ cm}^3$	
✓	$D = m/V$	
✓	$= \frac{30.2 \text{ g}}{5.04 \text{ cm}^3}$	
✓ ✓	$= 5.99 \text{ g/cm}^3$	
✓ ✓ ✓	$= 6.0 \times 10^3 \text{ kg/m}^3$	
✓	The density of the metal is $6.0 \times 10^3 \text{ kg/m}^3$.	

- 9 Find the density in kg/m^3 of a substance whose mass is 148.5 g and whose volume is 30.5 cm^3 .

S 345

F1

A8

A3

*

-

**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓	$m = 148.5 \text{ g}$	$V = 30.5 \text{ cm}^3$
✓	$D = m/V$	
✓	$= \frac{148.5 \text{ g}}{30.5 \text{ cm}^3}$	
✓ ✓	$= 4.87 \text{ g/cm}^3$	
✓ ✓	$= 4.87 \times 10^3 \text{ kg/m}^3$	
✓	The density of the substance is $4.87 \times 10^3 \text{ kg/m}^3$.	

10The density of a substance is 1850 kg/m^3 .

S 345

What volume in cm^3 is occupied by 100 g of the substance?

F1

A8

A3

*

-

**

Scoring
SchemeAnswer

.

$$D = 1850 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

$$m = 100 \text{ g}$$

✓

$$= 1.850 \text{ g/cm}^3$$

✓

$$V = m/D$$

✓

$$= \frac{100 \text{ g}}{1.850 \text{ g/cm}^3}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 54.0 \text{ cm}^3$$

✓

The substance has a volume of 54.0 cm^3 .

11

An 8.0 g cork is floating in water. Find the volume of water, in mL, displaced by the cork.

351

345

($D_w = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$)

F1

A8

A3

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓	$m_c = 8.0 \text{ g}$	$D_w = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$
✓	Mass of water displaced = m_c (Principle of Flotation)	
✓	$m_w = 8.0 \text{ g}$	
✓	$V_w = \frac{m_w}{D_w}$	
✓	$= \frac{8.0 \text{ g}}{1.0 \text{ g/mL}}$	
✓ ✓	$= 8.0 \text{ mL}$	
✓	The cork displaces 8.0 mL of water.	

12

An object floating in alcohol displaces 25 mL of alcohol. The density of alcohol is 800 kg/m^3 .

351

Determine the mass in g of the object.

345

F1

A8

A3

*

-

**

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

✓

$$D_a = 800 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

$$= 8.00 \times 10^{-1} \text{ g/mL}$$

$$V_a = 25 \text{ mL}$$

✓

$$m_a = D_a V_a$$

✓

$$= 8.00 \times 10^{-1} \text{ g/mL} \times 25 \text{ mL}$$

✓ ✓

$$= 20 \text{ g}$$

✓

The mass of a floating object = mass of liquid displaced.
(Principle of Flotation)

✓

The object has a mass of 20 g.

13

An object floats in a liquid with $\frac{3}{4}$ of its volume submerged. The density of the object is 460 kg/m^3 .

351
345

Find the density of the liquid in kg/m^3 .

F1
A8
A3

**
-

Scoring
Scheme

Answer

$$D_o = 460 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

✓

Let the volume of the object be $V \text{ m}^3$.

✓

Then the volume of the liquid displaced is $\frac{3}{4} V \text{ m}^3$.

✓

According to the Principle of Flotation,

✓

the mass of the floating object = the mass of the displaced liquid

✓

$$M = DV$$

✓

$$\therefore D_L V_L = D_o V_o$$

✓

$$D_L = D_o \cdot \frac{V_o}{V_L}$$

✓

$$= 460 \text{ kg/m}^3 \times \frac{V}{\frac{3}{4} V}$$

✓

$$= 460 \times \frac{4}{3} \text{ kg/m}^3$$

✓ /

$$= 613 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

✓

The density of the liquid is 613 kg/m^3 .

ENERGY SOURCES

AND

CONSERVATION

ENERGY CONSERVATION

1 Design a procedure to measure the total energy used to wash a load of dishes through a full cycle in a dishwasher. (Do not try out the procedure.)

S17A

I.3.c

S17C

III.6.f

S 431

S 106

C4

**

-

Scoring
Scheme

Sample Answers

- | | |
|-------|---|
| ✓ | 1. (a) Remove the fuses (or switch off the circuit breakers) from all the circuits in the main electrical panel, except the one operating the dishwasher. |
| ✓ | (b) Note the reading on the electrical energy meter installed for the home. |
| ✓ | (c) Operate the dishwasher for a full washing cycle. |
| ✓ ✓ | (d) During the hot water cycle measure the temperature of the hot water in the dishwasher and the temperature of the cold water. |
| ✓ | (e) Repeat (b) at the end of the cycle. |
| ✓ | (f) Replace all the fuses, or switch on the circuit breakers. |
| ✓ ✓ ✓ | (g) Calculate the heat energy used to heat the water. (See the manual or the instruction booklet for the amount of water used in a cycle.) |
| ✓ | (h) Add the heat energy to the electrical energy to obtain the total energy. |

Scoring
SchemeSample Answers

- ✓ ✓ 2. (a) Connect a wattmeter into the electric dishwasher circuit.
- ✓ (b) Measure the time taken for the electric dishwasher to complete a full cycle.
- ✓ (c) Note the wattmeter reading while the dishwasher is operating.
- ✓ ✓ ✓ (d) Calculate the electrical energy used. ($E = Pt$)
- ✓ ✓ ✓ (e) Calculate the heat energy used to heat the water (as in procedure 1 above). (See the manual or instruction booklet for the amount of water used in a cycle.)
- ✓ (f) Add the heat energy to the electrical energy.
- ✓✓✓✓✓
✓✓✓✓✓
✓ 3. Use the same method as solution #2 above, but use a volt-meter and ammeter to measure voltage and current separately, and use $P = VI$ to obtain the power.

